

SPECIFICATIONS FOR:

**EAST AURORA SCHOOL DISTRICT  
2025 ROOF REPLACEMENTS**

DIETERICH ELEMENTARY SCHOOL  
JOHNSON ELEMENTARY SCHOOL



OWNER:

**EAST AURORA SCHOOL DISTRICT #131**  
310 SEMINARY AVENUE  
AURORA, IL 60505

PREPARED BY:

**CORDOGAN, CLARK & ASSOCIATES INC.**

PROJECT NUMBER: 24-1031  
BID SET: DECEMBER 3, 2024



EAST AURORA SCHOOL DISTRICT #131  
ROOF REPLACEMENTS - 2025  
310 SEMINARY AVENUE  
AURORA, IL 60505  
CCA PROJECT NUMBER: 24-1031

CORDOGAN, CLARK & ASSOCIATES, INC.  
960 RIDGEWAY AVENUE  
AURORA, ILLINOIS 60506  
630-896-4678  
DECEMBER 3, 2024

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### **SECTION NO.**   **SECTION TITLE**

#### DIVISION 00    PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

002000    NOTICE TO BIDDERS  
002513    PREBID MEETINGS  
003000    INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS  
003500    REQUIREMENTS FOR QUALIFICATION  
004000    FORM OF PROPOSAL  
PREVAILING WAGE RATES FOR KANE COUNTY (SEE STATE OF  
ILLINOIS WEBSITE: [https://www.illinois.gov/idol/Laws-  
Rules/CONMED/Pages/prevailing-wage-rates.aspx](https://www.illinois.gov/idol/Laws-Rules/CONMED/Pages/prevailing-wage-rates.aspx) )

#### DIVISION 01    GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

012100    ALLOWANCES  
012200    UNIT PRICES  
012300    ALTERNATES  
012600    CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES  
012900    PAYMENT PROCEDURES  
013100    PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION  
013200    CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS  
013300    SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES  
014000    QUALITY REQUIREMENTS  
015000    TEMPORARY FACILITIES  
016000    PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS  
017300    EXECUTION  
017329    CUTTING AND PATCHING  
017400    WARRANTIES  
017419    CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL  
017700    CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES  
017823    OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA  
017839    PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS  
017900    DEMONSTRATION & TRAINING

#### EXHIBITS

EXHIBIT A    BIDDER QUALIFICATION FORMS, CORDOGAN CLARK & ASSOCIATES  
CONTRACTOR PRE-QUALIFICATION FORM & AIA DOCUMENT NO. A-  
305, 1986 EDITION  
EXHIBIT B    STANDARD FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND  
CONTRACTOR, AIA DOCUMENT NO. A-101, 2017 EDITION  
EXHIBIT C    GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION, AIA  
DOCUMENT NO. A-201, 2017 EDITION

EXHIBIT D	BID BOND, AIA DOCUMENT NO. A-310, 2010 EDITION
EXHIBIT E	PERFORMANCE BOND AND LABOR AND MATERIAL PAYMENT BOND, AIA DOCUMENT NO. A-312, 2010 EDITION
EXHIBIT F	PAYMENT APPLICATION FORMS, AIA DOCUMENT NO. G-702, 1992 EDITION AND AIA DOCUMENT NO. G-703, 1992 EDITION CONTINUATION SHEETS
EXHIBIT G	WORK CHANGES PROPOSAL REQUEST FORM, AIA DOCUMENT NO. G- 709 2001 EDITION
EXHIBIT H	REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI) FORM
EXHIBIT I	ELECTRONIC RELEASE OF LIABILITY FORM
EXHIBIT J	OWNER TAX EXEMPT CERTIFICATE
EXHIBIT K	KANE COUNTY ROE FORMS - CONFIRMATION OF CALLED INSPECTION RECORDS AND DOCUMENTATION OF CALLED INSPECTIONS FOR NEW CONSTRUCTION
EXHIBIT L	MILESTONE SCHEDULE – ROOFING REPLACEMENTS 2025
EXHIBIT M	EXHIBIT M – IRT ROOF INFRARED & NUCLEAR SCAN REPORT, DATED NOVEMBER 11, 2024
DIVISION 02	EXISTING CONDITIONS
024119	SELECTIVE DEMOLITION
DIVISION 06	WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES
061000	ROUGH CARPENTRY
DIVISION 07	THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION
075113	SEBS MODIFIED BITUMEN ROOFING
075600	FLUID APPLIED ROOFING RESTORATION
076200	SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM
077200	ROOF ACCESSORIES

## **DRAWINGS**

### **GENERAL:**

G0.00	COVER SHEET
G1.00	GENERAL NOTES, ABBREVIATIONS, & SYMBOLS LEGEND

### **ARCHITECTURAL:**

A1.0	DIETERICH ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
A2.0	JOHNSON ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
A3.0	ROOF DETAILS
A3.1	ROOF DETAILS

---

EAST AURORA SCHOOL DISTRICT #131  
ROOF REPLACEMENTS - 2025  
310 SEMINARY AVENUE  
AURORA, IL 60505  
CCA PROJECT NUMBER: 24-1031

---

---

CORDOGAN, CLARK & ASSOCIATES, INC.  
960 RIDGEWAY AVENUE  
AURORA, ILLINOIS 60506  
630-896-4678  
DECEMBER 3, 2024

---

SECTION 002000 – NOTICE TO BIDDERS

- A. East Aurora School District (hereinafter referred to as the Owner) will receive bids for the following project until 10:30 A.M. CST, local time, on December 17, 2024 at 310 Seminary Avenue, Aurora, IL 60505  
  
Project #24-1031 – 2025 Roof Replacements Projects –Dieterich Elementary School and Johnson Elementary School
- B. Bids will be publicly opened and read at the time and location noted above.
- C. Contract Documents may be obtained by Bidding Contractors from Vesco Reprographics 630-896-2115 or <http://www.cordoganclarkplanroom.com>, on or after, December 3, 2024.
- D. All bids must be accompanied by a Bid Security in the form of Bid Bond in the amount of 10% of the Base Bid (plus additive alternates) made payable to the Owner.
- E. A mandatory pre-bid conference will be conducted remotely via Microsoft Teams on December 5, 2024 at 3:30 pm. See Section 002513 "Prebid Meetings" for to access the meeting.
- F. Pre-bid walk-throughs will be held by appointment only, between the dates of December 5, 6, & 9, 2024.
- G. For site access after the pre-bid meeting, contact Luca Muench [lmuench@cordoganclark.com](mailto:lmuench@cordoganclark.com)
- H. All bidders are required to visit the sites. The project sites are available for inspection on a limited basis after the mandatory pre-bid meeting.
- I. The Contractor shall pay, if applicable, not less than the prevailing rate of wages as established, to all laborers, workmen and mechanics in the performance of Work under this Contract in accordance with “An Act regulating wages of laborers, mechanics and other employed under contracts of Public Works.” 820 ILCS 130/1 et seq.
- J. The Owner reserves the right to reject any and all bids, to waive any informality in bidding, or accept the bid that, in his opinion, will serve his best interests.
- K. This Notice is written in the name of the Owner by Cordogan Clark & Associates, Inc.

END OF NOTICE TO BIDDERS



DOCUMENT 002513 - PREBID MEETINGS

1.1 PREBID MEETING

A. Architect will conduct a Prebid meeting as indicated below:

1. Meeting Date: December 5, 2024.
2. Meeting Time: 3:30 p.m., local time.
3. The meeting will be conducted remotely via Microsoft Teams. Microsoft Teams can be downloaded here: <https://teams.microsoft.com/downloads>

B. Attendance: **Bidders please send the architect an email address to be used for the video conference pre-bid meeting.** Send email addresses to: [sdralle@cordoganclark.com](mailto:sdralle@cordoganclark.com)

Once the architect receives the email, an invitation to a Microsoft Teams meeting will be sent to that email address. This will allow the bidder to electronically access the meeting via phone or computer. **Microsoft Teams Meeting: The call in number is 1-708-298-4485, Conference ID 814 612 152#**

1. Prime Bidders: Attendance at Prebid meeting is **mandatory**.
2. Subcontractors: Attendance at Prebid meeting is **recommended**.
3. Notice: Bids will only be accepted from prime bidders represented on Prebid Meeting sign-in sheet.

C. Bidder Questions: Submit written questions to be addressed at Prebid meeting minimum of two business days prior to meeting.

D. Agenda: Prebid meeting agenda will include review of topics that may affect proper preparation and submittal of bids, including the following:

1. Procurement and Contracting Requirements:
  - a. Advertisement for Bids.
  - b. Bidder Qualifications.
  - c. Bonding.
  - d. Insurance.
  - e. Bid Security.
  - f. Bid Form and Attachments.
  - g. Bid Submittal Requirements.
  - h. Bid Submittal Checklist.
  - i. Critical Path Method schedule
  - j. Notice of Award.

2. Communication during Bidding Period:
    - a. Obtaining documents.
    - b. Access to Project Web site.
    - c. Bidder's Requests for Information.
    - d. Bidder's Substitution Request/Prior Approval Request.
    - e. Addenda.
  3. Contracting Requirements:
    - a. Agreement.
    - b. The General Conditions.
    - c. The Supplementary Conditions.
    - d. Other Owner requirements.
  4. Construction Documents:
    - a. Scopes of Work.
    - b. Temporary Facilities.
    - c. Use of Site.
    - d. Work Restrictions.
    - e. Alternates, Allowances, and Unit Prices.
    - f. Substitutions following award.
  5. Schedule:
    - a. Project Schedule.
    - b. Contract Time.
    - c. Other Bidder Questions.
  6. Site/facility visit or walkthrough.
  7. Post-Meeting Addendum.
- E. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes to attendees. Minutes of meeting are issued as Available Information and do not constitute a modification to the Procurement and Contracting Documents. Modifications to the Procurement and Contracting Documents are issued by written Addendum only.
1. Sign-in Sheet: Minutes will include list of meeting attendees.
  2. List of Plan holders: Minutes will include list of plan holders.

END OF DOCUMENT 002513

EAST AURORA SCHOOL DISTRICT #131  
ROOF REPLACEMENTS - 2025  
310 SEMINARY AVENUE  
AURORA, IL 60505  
CCA PROJECT NUMBER: 24-1031

CORDOGAN, CLARK & ASSOCIATES, INC.  
960 RIDGEWAY AVENUE  
AURORA, ILLINOIS 60506  
630-896-4678  
DECEMBER 3, 2024

## SECTION 003000 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

Multiple Lump sum proposals will be received to construct the project in accordance with the drawings, specifications, and project manual prepared by Cordogan, Clark & Associates, and all other applicable contract documents.

#### 1.2 QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

Contractors are required to submit qualifications with their proposal. Proposals will be evaluated and awarded based on proposals received by qualified contractors. See the attached exhibits for required qualification documentation and the proposal award. Although price is a major consideration in the award of the bid, the Client may consider and base the award on other factors, including, but not limited to the following:

1. The ability, capacity and skill of the bidder to perform services or provide the goods required.
2. Whether the bidder can perform the contract or provide the service promptly, or within the time specified, without delay or interference.
3. The character, integrity, reputations, judgment, experience and efficiency of the bidder.
4. The quality of performance of previous contracts or services.
5. The previous and existing compliance by the bidder with laws and ordinances relating to the contract or service.
6. The sufficiency of the financial resources and ability of the bidder to perform the contract or provide the service.
7. The quality, availability and adaptability of the supplies, or services to the particular use required by the Owner.
8. The ability to achieve or exceed any LEED requirements that may be set forth within the bidding documents.
9. The ability to self-perform the primary scope of work under contract.
10. EASD #131 requires finger printing and background checks for all Contractors working in the School District. It is the Contractors responsibility for all associated costs for the finger printing and background checks.

#### 1.3 SUBMISSION OF BIDS

Proposals shall be made in accordance with the following instructions. Proposals shall be delivered before 10:30 A.M., local time, on December 17, 2024. Any bids received after this time may be rejected. Proposals must be made upon the form provided within and shall be addressed to:

East Aurora School District #131  
310 Seminary Avenue  
Aurora, IL 60505  
Attention: Ashraf Kawash, Director of Buildings & Grounds

The envelope shall be plainly marked:

East Aurora School District #131  
Project: 2025 Roof Replacement Projects  
Do Not Open – Project #24-1031

Contracts may be awarded for each package in whole or parts.

#### 1.4 AVAILABILITY OF DOCUMENTS:

Bid Package documents, drawings, and specifications shall be distributed electronically by the Construction Manager on or after December 3, 2024. Bidders may also contact the following reprographic provider to obtain the bid documents. Printing and shipping costs shall be the responsibility of the bidder:

Vesco Reprographic  
1351 Aucutt Road  
Montgomery, IL 60538  
630.896.2115 tel.  
630.897.6434 fax.  
<http://www.cordoganclarkplanroom.com/>

Upon receipt of the Bid Package the bidder shall immediately check that all documents listed in item 1.7 of these instructions have been received. If any section is missing, contact the Construction Manager immediately.

#### 1.5 MANDATORY PRE-BID CONFERENCE:

- A. A mandatory pre-bid conference will be conducted remotely via Microsoft Teams on December 5, 2024, at 3:30 pm. See Section 002513 "Prebid Meetings" for to access the meeting.
- B. Pre-bid walk-throughs will be held by appointment only, between the dates of December 5, 6 & 9, 2024.
- C. For site access after the pre-bid meeting, contact Luca Muench [lmuench@cordoganclark.com](mailto:lmuench@cordoganclark.com)

#### 1.6 SUBMISSION OF PROPOSAL

Each Bid submission shall contain the following in the order listed below:

- 1. Exhibit E: Bid Bond – ONE ORIGINAL AND ONE DUPLICATE
- 2. Section 004000 Bid Form – COMPLETE AND IN DUPLICATE
- 3. Section 003500 Requirements for Qualification (with supporting documents)  
– COMPLETE AND IN DUPLICATE

Proposals shall be presented to the Owner for approval of selected contractors. Proposals may be rejected by the Owner as informal, unless properly signed in longhand by the bidder, or his authorized agent, and unless all dates, items and amounts called for in the Form of Proposal are furnished. Proposals which are not signed by the individual making them should have attached thereto, a Power of Attorney, evidencing authority to sign the Proposal in the name of the person for whom it is signed. Proposals which are signed for a Partnership should be signed in the firm name by required number of Partners to bind, or in the firm name by an Attorney-in-Fact. Proposals which are signed for a corporation should have the correct corporate name thereof and the signature of the President or other authorized officer of the corporation in longhand. If such proposal is signed by an official other than the President, authority of such to sign the attesting signature of the Secretary of the Corporation and the impression of the Corporate Seal.

Proposals will also be considered informal if the Form of Proposal contains any erasures or written memoranda qualifying the same. Any explanation or statement which the bidder wishes to make must be placed in the same envelope with the proposal but shall be written separately and independently and attached thereto. The Owner reserves the right to waive any or all irregularities or informalities. Proposals may be withdrawn on written or telegraphic requests received from bidders prior to the time fixed for opening of bids. Negligence on the part of the bidders in preparing their proposal confers no right for the withdrawal of the proposal after it has been opened.

The Owner reserves the right to (1) reject all bids; (2) reject only certain bids which are non-conforming or non-responsive to the bid requirements; (3) accept only a portion, part or specific items of work of all bids which are separately set forth on the bid proposal form and reject others; (4) add additional work items based on either schedule of value bid breakdown pricing or unit pricing set forth on the bid proposal form, as the Owner shall in its sole discretion determine to be in its best interests, and to award the contract to the responsible bidder submitting the lowest bid responsive to the bidding requirements. In the event of a rejection of a portion, part, or certain items of work, the bid of each bidder shall automatically be deemed reduced by the amount of such rejected part or item at the unit price or other cost designated therefore by that bidder on its submitted bid. The Owner shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination and to determine the low Bidder on the basis of the sum of the Base Bid, Voluntary Alternates, and Alternates accepted.

The Owner reserves the right to accept any and all bids and to permit corrections of any obvious and apparent errors in bidding. The Owner reserves the right to review the references of past performances of all Contractors to be used in the project. The Owner reserves the right to review these references and other materials and accept or reject any or all Contractors. It is agreed that this bid may not be withdrawn for a period of ninety (90) days from the submittal thereof.

It is neither the intent nor the purpose of these specifications to prohibit a reliable bidder from bidding or securing a contract for the proposed goods/services. However, the documents do outline the requirements for the goods/services best suited to the needs of the Owner. Exceptions to these specifications will be considered only as voluntary alternates. Each bidder whose proposal cannot conform to these specifications shall list in detail all exceptions or alternates to the attached specifications in the voluntary alternates section of the bid form. The acceptance of such exceptions or alternates shall, however, be judged solely within the discretion of the Owner.

Purchases of building material for incorporation into this project are exempt for the Illinois Retailer's Occupation Tax and Use Tax (Sales Tax). The Owner's Tax Exempt Number is E9984-4184-06. The bidder shall exclude such taxes from consideration in preparing his bid.

Proposals shall be presented to the East Aurora School District #131 Board of Education for approval of selected contractors on January 21, 2025. Contracts will be awarded upon approval by the Board.

#### 1.7 EXAMINATION OF SITE AND CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

Before submitting a proposal, each bidder shall inform himself of the conditions under which the work is to be performed, the site of the work, the obstacles which may be encountered and all other relevant matters concerning the work to be performed. Also, the bidder, if awarded the contract, shall not be allowed any extra compensation by reason of any matter or thing concerning which such bidder might have fully informed himself prior to the bidding. The project site is only available for inspection during the mandatory pre-bid meeting. Inspection of the site may not be available at any other time. Lack of additional site access shall not relieve the Bidder responsibility of the conditions under which the work is to be performed.

By submitting a proposal, each bidder agrees the Contract Documents have been examined, the site has been visited, all project conditions and limitations affecting the work have been noted and understands the nature of the work, general and local conditions, and accepts the contract as the form of the Contract Agreement between the Contractor and the Owner. The successful bidder's Contract Agreement may be assigned to the Construction Manager or the General Trades prime contractor. By submitting a bid, the successful bidder consents to this assignment. Include all costs related to your work affected by these conditions. No proposal will be entertained which is not based upon the complete contract documents consisting of the following:

- Specifications & Exhibits
- Form of Proposal Documents
- Requirements for Qualification Documents
- Accompanying Drawings
- Addenda, if any

Any written instructions in the Form of Addenda issued during the bidding period are to be included in the proposal, and will become part of the Contract Documents.

#### 1.8 PERMITS & LICENSES

Successful Bidders shall be responsible for all necessary permits, licenses and fees associated with their work. The Owner will obtain the building permit only. All Bidders and their subcontractor(s) must be licensed with all entities having jurisdiction and shall obtain all required building permits prior to the start of any work. Any additional permits or fees required to perform the work shall be the responsibility of the performing trade.

#### 1.9 BONDING

All Bidders shall be required to furnish a bid bond in the amount of Ten Percent (10%) of the contractor's proposed cost of construction. The Bid bond shall be required at the time of submittal of proposal. No proposal will be entertained which is not accompanied by a bid bond.

The successful bidder will be required to furnish a Performance and Payment Bond in the full amount of the Contract executed on A.I.A. Form A-312, "Performance Bond and labor and Material Payment Bond" prior to the start of any work. The Performance Bond shall: 1) serve as security for faithful performance of the work; and 2) guarantee the work against defective workmanship and material for a period of not less than one (1) year following acceptance of the work.

The Labor and Material Bond shall serve as security that all wages are paid and materials provided for the work are paid by the successful Bidder. For contract awards that are less than \$50,000.00, a Letter of Credit, in a form suitable to the Owner, may be submitted as performance security, instead of a Performance Bond and a Labor and Material Payment Bond. The Surety is to be approved by the Owner. The Contractor will pay for the cost of all Bonds. All Bids shall include cost of performance and payment bond.

#### 1.10 TIME SCHEDULE

Each Prime Contractor is required to perform their work within the following Preliminary Construction Schedule. The Construction Manager anticipates an aggressive construction operation. By submitting a bid each Contractor guarantees they can meet the proposed Construction Schedule. If a Contractor is determined to be impeding the progress of the overall Project Schedule, the work delaying such progress will be passed over in the normal course of business, and the Contractor impeding the progress shall be responsible for installing the work under another means and paying for any additional cost, or damages resulting from such action. The Contractor shall assume multiple mobilizations may be required to perform their scope of work. All Bids shall include costs for the same. Substantial Completion Time Schedule:

1. Notice to Proceed: January 28, 2025
2. Project Commencement: June 3, 2025
3. Substantial Completion: August 5, 2025

#### 1.11 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

The Owner or Architect is not to be held responsible for any damages incurred by the Contractor through the fault of any other contractor employed by the Owner. If the Contractor fails to deliver his materials in accordance with the completion schedule or as the progress of the work requires all expenses which are incurred in expediting the shipment of materials shall be paid for by the Contractor.

Failure to complete the Work on the dates set forth will result in significant economic losses to the Owner. Contractor agrees to perform the Work fully and in all things execute and finally complete the Work done before the scheduled dates as set forth. Should the Contractor fail to complete the Work within such time, Contractor agrees to pay and will apply to the Owner for each and every day of such delay in completion of the Work beyond the dates set forth, the sum of \$2,000.00 as liquidated damages. Liquidated damages may apply if the scheduled dates listed in the previous section are not met.

The Contractor acknowledges the difficulty in estimating the damages for loss of use but agrees that the amount set forth herein is a reasonable approximation of the Owner's loss due to loss of use per them of the property. The Contractor agrees that this amount is not a penalty. Such sum shall be deducted from the final payment due to Contractor. Should this amount exceed the sum

due or to become due to the Contractor, then and in that event, Contractor shall be liable to Owner for such difference. The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for all Architect fees for additional services necessitated by Contractor's failure Substantial Completion within the time estimated in the Agreement and for more than one inspection for each Substantial Completion/Final Completion.

#### 1.12 CHANGE ORDERS

The successful bidder shall be required to follow the Owner's guidelines for change order mark-ups, namely that any change order proposal submitted to the Architect for an increase to the contract sum shall be limited to a maximum of five percent (5%) of the cost of the additional materials and labor for the general conditions and profit of the Contract. This includes any increase to the Performance Bond and Labor and Material Payment Bonds. The Performance Bond and Labor and Material Payment Bonds are considered part of the general conditions costs.

#### 1.13 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

All Contractors and Subcontractors of any tier will be required to comply with the provisions of the "Construction Safety Act" and the "Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970", the General conditions, as well as all other applicable Federal, State, and local requirement. Each Contractor shall be responsible for the payment of all fines levied against the Owner, Architect/Engineer, or Construction Manager for deficiencies relating to the safety of the Contractor's work.

#### 1.14 STATUTORY REQUIREMENTS

All applicable Federal and State laws, and the rules and regulations of all authorities having jurisdiction over construction of the project, shall apply to the contract throughout, and they will be deemed to be included in the contract the same as though written therein in full. This includes all current regulations with respect to paying the prevailing wage, which shall be incorporated into this project. To access prevailing wage rates go to [www.state.il.us/agency/idol/rates/rates.htm](http://www.state.il.us/agency/idol/rates/rates.htm). Not less than the Prevailing Wages as found by the Department of Labor or determined by the court on review shall be paid to laborers, workmen, and mechanics performing work under this contract.

By submitting a bid, bidders and all subcontractors they employ, certify that each of them shall provide and maintain a drug free work place and drug free work place program as described in Section 3 of the Drug Free Workplace Act, 30 ILCS 580/1.

Public Act 094-0515 requires the successful Contractor submit a certified payroll to the Owner on a monthly basis for the contracts they have been awarded. All Contractors shall submit monthly certified payroll reports to the Owner. No payment requests will be processed without certified payroll reports.

All Contractors are required to submit in triplicate the following on a monthly basis as scheduled and outlined in Specification Section 012900 – Payment Procedures: AIA G702 cover page & AIA G703 continuation sheets, partial lien waivers for the full amount of the total current completed amount, trailing lien waivers for all suppliers and subcontractors, and certified payroll reports for the current billing period.

## 1.15 ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Copies of AIA standard forms may be obtained from the American Institute of Architects; <http://www.aia.org/contractdocs/purchase/index.htm>; [docspurchases@aia.org](mailto:docspurchases@aia.org); (800) 942-7732.

The successful bidder shall be required to complete all required progress documentation including Regional Office of Education (ROE) Called Inspection Reports as included in the Exhibits of the specifications.

The bidder shall, in the event of any discrepancies, omissions, or errors in the Contract Documents, or in the event of doubt on the part of a bidder as to their intent or meaning, direct inquiries in writing to: Attention: Sue Dralle, Cordogan, Clark & Associates, Inc., [sdralle@cordoganclark.com](mailto:sdralle@cordoganclark.com). All questions relating to specific scope responsibility or other construction related activity shall be addressed to the same. No inquiries shall be reviewed or accepted 72 hours prior to bid opening. No extras shall be accepted on this project unless initiated by the Owner. Discrepancies, exclusions, clarification regarding each subcontractor's scope of work shall be addressed by subcontractor, in writing, to the Construction Manager during the bidding process.

END OF SECTION 003000



## SECTION 003500 – REQUIREMENTS FOR QUALIFICATION

### 1.1 PURPOSE, LAWS, AND REGULATIONS

- A. The purpose of the Qualification Procedure described in this Document is to provide Owner with a mechanism to evaluate and determine whether Bidders are qualified to participate in the construction of the Project.
- B. Applicable provisions of all state and local entities having authority shall be observed in the soliciting, receiving, and evaluating of Bidders' qualifications. Applicable provisions shall be observed in bidding, letting, and execution of the Work.
- C. Prospective Bidders are required to comply with these Requirements for Qualification. Only those Bidders who have complied with the Requirements for Qualification and have been determined to be qualified will be eligible for acceptance of construction bids on the Project.

### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Financial Statement: The requirement for submitting a financial statement as an attachment to AIA Document A305, "Contractor's Qualification Statement" shall be understood to mean a certified annual audit, prepared according to generally acceptable accounting practices and signed by an independent certified public accountant. A Reviewed Statement of Assets and Liabilities, prepared and signed by an independent certified public accountant, is also acceptable. A self-prepared annual compiled financial statement or balance sheet is unacceptable.
- B. Bidder: A Bidder is a person or entity who submits a Submittal of Qualifications to Owner included with their bid documents.
- C. Project: Generally described in the Invitation to Bidders and/or the Advertisement for Bids.

### 1.3 QUALIFICATION DOCUMENTS

- A. Qualification Documents: Consist of the following:
  - 1. Section 1.9 "Relevant Experience Verification Form" contained within this Requirements for Qualifications specification section;
  - 2. Cordogan Clark & Associates Contractor Pre-Qualification Form; (See Exhibits)
  - 3. AIA Document A305, "Contractor's Qualification Statement";
  - 4. Additional documents issued by the Owner.

- B. Obtaining Qualification Documents: Complete sets of the Qualification Documents are contained herein. Prospective Bidders shall use complete sets of Qualification Documents in preparing their bid documents. Owner assumes no responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete sets of Qualification Documents. Incomplete bid documents may be rejected by the Owner.
- C. Interpretation or Correction of Qualification Documents: If the Bidder is in doubt as to the interpretation of any part of the Qualification Documents, or finds discrepancies in or omissions from any part of the Qualification Documents, it must submit a written Request for Interpretation thereof no later than five (5) working days prior to acceptance of bid documents. Address all communications to the Architect / Construction Manager as outlined in Specification Section 003000, Instruction to Bidders.

#### 1.4 QUALIFICATION PROCEDURES

- A. Form of Qualification Submittal shall include the following, properly executed and with all items filled out in ink or typed, and all additional data, attachments, and forms provided. Do not change or add words to the Qualification Statement or forms. All signatures must be original (and sealed if a corporation) and must be notarized and sealed by a Notary Public.:
  - 1. Section 1.9 "Relevant Experience Verification Form" contained within this Requirements for Qualifications specification section;
  - 2. Cordogan Clark & Associates Contractor Pre-Qualification Form; (See Exhibits)
  - 3. AIA Document A305, "Contractor's Qualification Statement";
- B. Modification to Requirements for Qualification:
  - 1. Clarifications, alterations, or changes made by Architect, Construction Manager, or Owner to the Requirements for Qualification shall be in writing only. Verbal information is not valid or binding.
  - 2. Modifications will be emailed to those Prospective Bidders having obtained Bid Documents from the issuing office.
- C. Submission of Qualification Documents:
  - 1. Each Submittal of Qualifications shall be included with the Bid proposal as outlined in Specification Section 003000, Instructions to Bidders.
  - 2. It is the sole responsibility of the Prospective Bidder to ensure that its submittal is received by the submittal date and time. No submittal submitted after the time fixed for receiving submittals will be considered; late submittals will be returned to the Prospective Bidder unopened.
  - 3. Owner reserves the right to waive any informality and to request additional information from Prospective Bidders, at Owner's discretion.
- D. Attachments:
  - 1. Prospective Bidders shall complete all required forms and attachments described in the Qualification Documents, entering "Not Applicable" where information does not apply. Absence of any of the forms included in the Prequalification Documents will be reason for possible disqualification.

E. Status of Prospective Bidders:

1. Proprietors submitting bids shall indicate their status as proprietors.
2. Prospective Bidders submitting qualifications for partnerships shall indicate their status as partners and shall submit a certified copy of the power of attorney authorizing the executor of the submittal to bind the partnership.
3. Prospective Bidders submitting qualifications for corporations shall indicate their status as corporations and shall submit a certified copy of the board of directors' authorization for the Prospective Bidder to bind the corporation and shall affix the corporate seal on the submittal.
4. Prospective Bidders shall provide the following:
  - a. Names and addresses of proprietors, of all members of a partnership, or of the corporation's officers.
  - b. Name of jurisdiction where the partnership is registered or where the corporation is incorporated. Corporations must be licensed to do business in Project state at the time of executing the Contract.

1.5 QUALIFICATION CRITERIA

A. Prospective Bidders must demonstrate the following to the satisfaction of Owner:

1. Proper license under the laws and regulations governing their respective trade(s).
2. Capacity to provide Performance Bond, Labor and Material Payment Bond, and Insurance in a form acceptable to Owner in amounts adequate to bond the Work based on the scope indicated in the Bid Documents.
3. Applicable experience of firm as described in the Contractor's Qualification Statement, including the following:
  - a. Experience of Firm: The firm in its current organization shall have successfully completed minimum of five projects of similar type, quality, and scope, including a minimum of two within the three years. The firm shall have a record of project completion, credit record, record of judgment claims, arbitration proceedings, and suits pending or outstanding acceptable to Owner.
  - b. Experience of Firm Officers: The firm officers shall have personal record of project completion acceptable to Owner.
  - c. Experience of Project and Field Management Staff to Be Committed by the Prospective Bidder to Carry Out the Work: The assigned project manager and field superintendent must have successfully completed minimum of three projects of similar type, quality, and scope.
  - d. For purposes of this submittal, reference to "key individuals" as described in the Contractor's Qualification Statement shall be understood to mean the principal in charge, the project manager(s), and the project field superintendent(s) committed by the Prospective Bidder to carry out the Work of this Project. Prospective Bidder by submitting qualifications of key individuals agrees that Owner reserves the right to approve or reject subsequent reassignment of key individuals.
  - e. For purposes of this submittal, "successful completion" shall be understood to mean completion of project within project schedule and budget. Provide additional

information indicating reasons why any referenced project did not meet project schedule or project budget.

- f. For purposes of this Qualification, "similar project" shall be understood to include the following project elements:

- 1) Reinforced masonry load-bearing construction.
- 2) Long-span, steel-framed roof structure.
- 3) Automated building systems (controls, fire detection and alarm, technology wiring infrastructure, intercommunications).
- 4) Renovation/addition work on occupied sites (if similar to the scope and size of the proposed project.)

4. Adequate financial resources, including ability to secure materials and labor necessary for completion of the Work and other work in hand, within the anticipated contract times, and reflecting the anticipated retainage from progress payments.
5. Work-in-hand capacity, such that the Prospective Bidder demonstrates adequate work under contract to continue its business operations at least at their current level, at the same time indicating the capability to carry out Owner's proposed work.
6. Adequate organization to complete work of the scope anticipated, including firm management, project management, field superintendence, and field engineering and quality control.
7. Acceptable past performance as indicated by firm's references, including ability to meet contract time and to monitor, manage, and communicate interim scheduling requirements, to carry out required quality-control activities, to properly prepare interim and final payment requests, and to successfully complete project closeout requirements.
8. Acceptable documentation of firm's employee screening practices as indicating by affidavit describing background check procedures for firm's employees and requirements for same incorporated in firm's subcontracts.
9. The character, integrity, reputations, judgment, experience and efficiency of the bidder and the quality of performance of previous contracts or services performed as evidenced by the feedback obtained by references contacted. References may include contacts provided by the Bidder or obtained by other means who can attest to the aforementioned evaluation criteria.

- B. Consideration of qualifications may be withheld if the Qualification Statement shows any unexplained erasures, omissions, alterations of form, additions not called for, added restrictions or qualifying conditions, or other irregularities of any kind.
- C. Owner may make such investigations as it deems necessary to determine the ability of the Prospective Bidder to perform the Work, and the Prospective Bidder shall furnish to Owner all such information for this purpose as Owner may request. Owner reserves the right to withhold qualification if the evidence submitted by or investigation of such Prospective Bidder fails to satisfy Owner that such Prospective Bidder is properly qualified to carry out the obligations of the proposed Project. The determination of which bidders are prequalified is not protestable, except as allowed by law.
- D. Qualification Submittal and data contained therein is considered privileged and confidential and will not be disclosed to any outside party except as required by law.

## 1.6 BONDS AND INSURANCE

- A. The Prospective Bidder shall provide as part of the Submittal of Qualifications evidence of its ability to furnish below:
  - 1. Performance Bond, a Payment Bond, and a Labor and Material Bond, each in the amount of 100 percent of the Contract Sum, with a corporate surety authorized to transact business in Project's jurisdiction.
  - 2. Satisfactory certificates of insurance in the amount and types required by statute, but not less than the following:
    - a. Professional design errors and omissions insurance endorsement for delegated design by Contractor's professional engineer.
    - b. Workers' Compensation insurance provisions: statutory limits.
    - c. Commercial General Liability insurance provisions: at limits established by Owner in Project Contract Documents.

## 1.7 ACCEPTANCE OF QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Prospective bidders will be notified of Owner's determination, within the bid evaluation period.
- B. Evaluations will be confidential. Notifications will be publicly available information.
- C. Owner may deny qualification if it finds one or more of the following:
  - 1. The Prospective Bidder does not have sufficient financial capacity to perform the Work.
  - 2. The Prospective Bidder does not have the appropriate experience or reputation to perform the Work, including, but not limited to, having met the experience or reputation criteria set forth herein.
  - 3. The Prospective Bidder or any officer, director, or owner thereof has had judgments entered against him within the past five years for the breach of contracts for governmental or nongovernmental construction work including, but not limited to, design-build or construction management contracts.
  - 4. The Prospective Bidder has been in substantial noncompliance with the terms and conditions of prior construction with Owner, or in documented substantial noncompliance with the terms and conditions of prior construction with another public body without good cause.
  - 5. The Prospective Bidder or any officer, director, owner, or chief financial official thereof has been convicted within the past 10 years of a crime related to governmental or nongovernmental construction or contracting.
  - 6. The Prospective Bidder or any officer, director, or owner thereof is currently debarred pursuant to an established debarment procedure from bidding or contracting by any public body, agency of another state, or agency of the Federal Government.
  - 7. The Prospective Bidder failed to provide to the public body in a timely manner any information required by the public body relevant to the six preceding subparagraphs.
  - 8. The Prospective Bidder provides false, nonresponsive, misleading, or incomplete information for items required herein.
- D. The acceptance of a Prospective Bidder's qualifications will be an award of contract should the Prospective Bidder provide the lowest qualified responsive and responsible Bid, signed by a

duly authorized representative of Owner; no other act by Owner or its agents shall constitute the acceptance of qualifications. The acceptance of a Prospective Bidder's qualifications by Owner does not constitute a contract or promise to award a contract to the Prospective Bidder.

1.8 PROSPECTIVE BIDDER'S CHECKLIST

- A. In an effort to assist the Prospective Bidder in properly completing all documentation required, the following checklist is provided for the Prospective Bidder's convenience. The Prospective Bidder is solely responsible for verifying compliance with prequalification requirements.
1. Reviewed the Qualification Documents, including the Requirements for Qualification, prior to preparing this submittal.
  2. Section 1.9 "Relevant Experience Verification Form" contained within this Requirements for Qualifications specification section.
  3. Cordogan Clark & Associates Contractor Pre-Qualification Form. (See Exhibits)
  4. Prepared AIA Document A305, "Contractor's Qualification Statement," as required by the document instructions and by the Requirements for Prequalification, including all attachments and data required as part of the Qualification Statement, properly notarized.
  5. Attached: Copy of applicable Contractor's license(s).
  6. Attached: Resumes of key individuals.
  7. Attached: Other attachments as necessary to provide information required.
  8. By submitting notarized statement, the Prospective Bidder certifies that the Bidder can provide executed Performance Bond and Labor and Material Bond meeting requirements given in the Bid Documents.
  9. By submitting notarized statement, the Prospective Bidder certifies that the Bidder can provide Certificates of Insurance in the amounts indicated in Specification Section 005000, "Supplementary General Conditions".

1.9 RELEVANT EXPERIENCE VERIFICATION FORM

- A. Attach additional sheets as required to complete this form in its entirety. Additionally, Bidder is also required to furnish with their bid the completed Cordogan Clark & Associates Contractor Pre-Qualification Form and AIA Document A-305, "Contractor's Qualification Statement."
1. List of all similar projects (and contract value) contracted with the Bidder that have been completed within the last 5 years.

---

---

---

2. List of all similar projects completed for academic (K-12 and Higher Education) institutions over the last 5 years that were contracted with the Bidder.

---

---

---

3. List of five academic (K-12 and Higher Education) references where similar work was contracted with and installed by the Bidder. Include organization name, contact name, phone, email, and any pertinent project details if not included w/ the above project experience lists.

---

---

---

4. What work (be specific – field installation labor, administrative, etc. and % of total contract) is self performed and what is subcontracted under their contract as defined by the scope of work?

---

---

---

5. List staffing (quantities, title, roles) assigned to complete this project in the timeline outlined in Section 003000.

---

---

---

6. List of Key Personnel to be involved in this project (include title/responsibilities)

---

---

---

7. List of Current Workload and Status (projected through the end of current year)

---

---

---

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Printed Name & Position: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Firm Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Official Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone \_\_\_\_\_ Email \_\_\_\_\_

END OF DOCUMENT 003500

EAST AURORA SCHOOL DISTRICT #131  
ROOF REPLACEMENTS - 2025  
310 SEMINARY AVENUE  
AURORA, IL 60505  
CCA PROJECT NUMBER: 24-1031

CORDOGAN, CLARK & ASSOCIATES, INC.  
960 RIDGEWAY AVENUE  
AURORA, ILLINOIS 60506  
630-896-4678  
DECEMBER 3, 2024

SECTION 004000 – FORM OF PROPOSAL

A. GENERAL

FORM OF PROPOSAL FOR: 2025 ROOF REPLACEMENTS AT – DIETERICH ELEMENTARY SCHOOL, AND JOHNSON ELEMENTARY SCHOOL.

SUBMITTED BY: \_\_\_\_\_ DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

TO: Ashraf Kawash, Director of Buildings and Grounds, EASD #131

The undersigned having carefully examined the Contract Documents consisting of the following: Specifications (Inclusive of all Sections and Exhibits); Drawings; and Addenda, if any. As prepared by Cordogan, Clark & Associates, which Contract Documents form a component part of this Proposal, and having examined the premises and conditions affecting the work, proposes to furnish all labor and materials required for the Contractor as follows:

B. ADDENDA

I acknowledge receipt of the following Addenda:

No. _____	Date _____	No. _____	Date _____
No. _____	Date _____	No. _____	Date _____

C. BASE BID

In accordance with Drawings and Specifications for general contract including all divisions of work as indicated in Work Included in the Specifications for General Construction and as shown in the drawings. Proposal award(s) may be issued to a single bidder for all or select buildings or may be issued to multiple bidders depending upon the lowest aggregate responsive and responsible bid(s) from qualified bidders.

**BASE BID #1 - DIETERICH ELEMENTARY SCHOOL  
(ROOF A REPLACEMENT)**

SUBTOTAL \$ \_\_\_\_\_

+ INSUL. REPLACEMENT ALLOWANCE (UNIT PRICE) 916 SF x \$ \_\_\_\_\_ = \$ \_\_\_\_\_

+ CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCE \_\_\_\_\_ \$25,000.00

= TOTAL BASE BID \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Write Out \_\_\_\_\_

**BASE BID #2 - JOHNSON ELEMENTARY SCHOOL**  
**(ROOF A1, A2, AND B REPLACEMENTS)**

	SUBTOTAL \$ _____
+ INSUL. REPLACEMENT ALLOWANCE (UNIT PRICE)      240 SF x \$ _____ = \$ _____	
+ CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCE	<u>\$50,000.00</u>
= TOTAL BASE BID	\$ _____

Write Out \_\_\_\_\_

#### D. SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

The selected alternates will be used to determine the lowest qualified Bid for this Bid Package. The undersigned Bidder proposes the amount below be added to or deducted from the Base Bid if particular alternates are accepted by Owner. Amounts listed for each alternate include costs of related coordination, modification, or adjustment and all alternates shall be inclusive of contractor overhead and profit regardless of whether additive or deductive. Owner reserves the right to accept or reject any alternate, in any order, and to award or amend the Contract accordingly within 90 days of the Notice of Award unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents.

Bidder is required to note if alternate is additive, deductive, or no change from base bid amount. If the alternate does not affect the Contract Sum, the Bidder shall indicate "NO CHANGE." If the alternate does not affect the Work of this Contract, the Bidder shall indicate "NOT APPLICABLE." The Bidder shall be responsible for determining from the Contract Documents the affects of each alternate on the Contract Time and the Contract Sum. Acceptance or non-acceptance of any alternates by the Owner shall have no affect on the Contract Time unless the "Schedule of Alternates" Article below provides a formatted space for the adjustment of the Contract Time.

**ALTERNATE #1 - DIETERICH ELEMENTARY SCHOOL  
(ROOF B REPLACEMENT)**

	SUBTOTAL	\$	_____
+	CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCE		<u>\$40,000.00</u>
=	TOTAL BASE BID	\$	

### Write Out

**ALTERNATE #2 - DIETERICH ELEMENTARY SCHOOL  
(ROOF A COPING JOINT CAULK REPLACEMENTS)**

	SUBTOTAL \$	_____
+ CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCE		<u>\$10,000.00</u>
= TOTAL BASE BID	\$	

Write Out

**ALTERNATE #3 - JOHNSON ELEMENTARY SCHOOL  
(ROOF C REPLACEMENT)**

SUBTOTAL \$ \_\_\_\_\_  
+ CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCE        \$10,000.00  
= TOTAL BASE BID        \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Write Out \_\_\_\_\_

**VOLUNTARY ALTERNATE**

\$ \_\_\_\_\_  
Add/Deduct/No Change

**E. UNIT PRICES**

All unit cost are to include equipment material and labor costs, including bonding, overhead and profit. Bidder must quote on all items called for in their bid package. This form is required to be attached to the Bid Form. The undersigned Bidder proposes the amounts below be added to or deducted from the Contract Sum on performance and measurement of the individual items of Work and for adjustment of the quantity given in the Unit-Price Allowance for the actual measurement of individual items of the Work. If the unit price does not affect the Work of this Contract, the Bidder shall indicate "NOT APPLICABLE."

Bidder is also required to email the Schedule of Values and Unit Pricing in Microsoft Excel (.XLS) electronic format one to 24 hours after bid due date but no earlier or later to [sdralle@cordoganclark.com](mailto:sdralle@cordoganclark.com). Bidders may attach a printed copy of the Unit Prices in lieu of handwriting each entry.

**SCHEDULE OF UNIT PRICES**

All unit cost are to include equipment material and labor costs, including bonding, overhead and profit. Bidder must quote on all items called for in their bid package.

Unit Price #01	Damaged insulation replacement. New polyisocyanurate insulation to be tapered to match existing.	\$ _____ S.F.
Unit Price #02	Replace roof drain assembly.	\$ _____ E.A.
Unit Price #03	Fascia replacement as specified	\$ _____ L.F.
Unit Price #04	Wood Blocking	\$ _____ L.F.

**F. BID SECURITY**

Accompanying the proposal is a Bid Bond or (Certified Check) as surety in the amount of not less than 10% of the Base Bid payable to the Owner, which it is agreed will be forfeited if the undersigned fails to execute the Contract in conformity with Specifications and Furnish Performance and Labor and Material Payment Bonds as specified within ten (10) days after notification of the award of the Contract to the undersigned

#### G. PERFORMANCE / PAYMENT BOND

The undersigned agrees to provide an acceptable Performance and Labor and Material Payment Bonds, in accordance with AIA Document A312, in the amount of 100% of the Base Bid of which the cost of the Bonds are included in the Bid.

#### H. ATTACHMENT

The undersigned acknowledges that he has read and understands the CERTIFICATE OF ELIGIBILITY TO BID attached to this Bid Form and signed and attested thereto. The undersigned further acknowledges that said CERTIFICATE OF ELIGIBILITY is a part of the Contract Documents and will be attached to the Agreement.

#### I. REJECTION AND WITHDRAWAL OF BID

The Owner reserves the right to accept or reject any or all of the above proposals.

#### J. TIME OF COMPLETION

The undersigned agrees, if awarded the Contract, to begin work immediately upon notification by the Architect. The undersigned agrees, if awarded the Contract, to complete the work within the time frame specified in Specification Section 003000.

K. SIGNATURES FORM

IF AN INDIVIDUAL:

Longhand Signature of Bidder: \_\_\_\_\_

Doing Business as: \_\_\_\_\_

Business Address: \_\_\_\_\_

City: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Zip: \_\_\_\_\_

IF A CO-PARTNERSHIP:

Name of Firm: \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Business Address: \_\_\_\_\_

City: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Zip: \_\_\_\_\_

Names and Addresses of All Members of the Firm:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

IF A CORPORATION:

Corporate Name: \_\_\_\_\_

A Corporation in State of: \_\_\_\_\_

By (President): \_\_\_\_\_

Name of Officers:

President: \_\_\_\_\_

Secretary: \_\_\_\_\_

Treasurer: \_\_\_\_\_

Corporate Seal:

ATTEST: \_\_\_\_\_

L. CERTIFICATE OF ELIGIBILITY TO BID

The Bidder/Contractor certifies that the Contractor is not barred from bidding on the contract as a result of a conviction for either bid-rigging or bid rotating under Article 33E of the Criminal Code of 1961. The Bidder/Contractor acknowledges that this certificate is a part of the Contract Documents and will be attached to the Owner/Contractor Agreement.

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Firm Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Official Address: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ By: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ Position: \_\_\_\_\_

Where Bidder is a Corporation, add:

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Secretary) (Seal)

Subscribed and Sworn to Before Me this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_

My Commission Expires: \_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public

\_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_  
Address

## **DRUG FREE WORKPLACE**

The bidder or contractor, having 25 employees or more, does hereby certify pursuant to Section 3 of the Illinois Drug-Free Workplace Act (III. Rev. Stat. Ch. 127 132.313) that [he, she, it] shall provide a drug-free workplace for all employees engaged in the performance of work under the contract by complying with the requirements of the Illinois Drug-Free Workplace Act, further certified that [he, she, it] is not ineligible for award of this contract by reason of debarment for a violation of the Illinois Drug-Free Workplace Act.

Firm Name: \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Authorized Agent of Contractor)

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Subscribed and sworn to before me \_\_\_\_\_

This day of \_\_\_\_\_

## CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE WITH ILLINOIS HUMAN RIGHTS ACT

\_\_\_\_\_ (Contractor), does hereby certify pursuant to P.A. 87-1257, the Illinois Human Rights Act, that (he, she, it) has adopted a written sexual harassment policy that includes at the minimum the following information: (I) the illegality of sexual harassment; (II) the definition of sexual harassment under Illinois law, (III) a description of sexual harassment, utilizing examples; (IV) internal complaint process including penalty; (V) the legal recourse, investigative and complaint process available through the Illinois Department of Human Rights and the Illinois Human Rights Commission; (VI) directions on how to contact the Department and Commission; and (VII) protection against retaliation as provided by Section 6-101 of the Illinois Human Rights Act.

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Its: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public

## CERTIFICATION REGARDING CRIMINAL BACKGROUND INVESTIGATIONS

Contractor hereby represents, warrants, and certifies that no officer or director thereof has any knowledge that any employee thereof has been convicted of committing or attempting to commit "Criminal Code of 1961," 720 ILCS, Sections 5/11-6 (Indecent Solicitation of a Child), 5/11-9 (Public Indecency), 5/11-14 (Prostitution), 5/11-15 (Soliciting for a Prostitute), 5/11-15.1 (Soliciting for a Juvenile Prostitute), 5/11-9 (Pimping), 5/11-19.1 (Juvenile Pimping), 5/11-19.2 (Exploitation of a Child), 5/11-20 (Obscenity), 5/11-20.1 (Sexual Assault), 5/12-14 (Aggravated Criminal Sexual Abuse), and/or those offenses defined in the "Cannabis Control Act," 720 ILCS 570/100 et. seq. And/or any offense committed or attempted in any state or against the laws of the United States, which if committed or attempted in this State, would have been punishable as on or more of the foregoing offenses.

Contractor further agrees that it shall not employ any person who have or may have direct, daily contact with the pupils of any school in the district, and for whom a criminal background investigation has not been conducted pursuant hereto, and further represents and agrees that all applicants for any such employment shall furnish with their applications the attached written "Authorization for Criminal Background Information" form authorizing the Board of Education to request a criminal background investigation of said applicant pursuant to Section 5/10-21.9 of the School Code of Illinois and to receive criminal history record information pursuant thereto to determine if the applicant has been convicted of committing or attempting to commit any of the criminal or drug offenses enumerated above. Contractor further agrees to submit with said authorization payment for any costs and expenses associated with the criminal background investigation.

Contractor further represents, warrants, and certifies that no applicant for employment with respect to whom the criminal investigation reveals any conviction for committing and/or attempting to commit any of the above enumerated offenses, shall be employed thereby in any position that involves or may involve contact with the students of the school district.

This certification is executed on the date hereinafter indicated by the designated contractor by its duly authorized officer.

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Its: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

END OF SECTION 004000



## SECTION 012100 - ALLOWANCES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing the following:
  - 1. Unit-cost allowances.
  - 2. Contingency allowances.
  - 3. Testing and inspecting allowances
- B. See Division 1 Section "Unit Prices" for procedures for using unit prices. any

#### 1.2 SELECTION AND PURCHASE

- A. At the earliest practical date after award of the Contract, advise Architect of the date when final selection and purchase of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed to avoid delaying the Work.
- B. At Architect's request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.
- C. Purchase products and systems selected by Architect from the designated supplier.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances, in the form specified for Change Orders.
- B. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.
- C. Coordinate and process submittals for allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work.

#### 1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate allowance items with other portions of the Work. Furnish templates as required to coordinate installation.

## 1.5 CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCES

- A. Use the contingency allowance only as directed by Construction Manager IN WRITING.
- B. Contingency allowance will include Contractor's related costs and overhead and profit margins AS DEFINED IN THE SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- C. At Project closeout, A CHANGE ORDER WILL BE ISSUED crediting unused amounts remaining in the contingency allowance to Owner for incorporation IN FINAL SWORN STATEMENT.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

### 3.3 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

- A. See Section 004000 Form of Proposal for allowances assigned to each bid package.

END OF SECTION 012100

---

EAST AURORA SCHOOL DISTRICT #131  
ROOF REPLACEMENTS - 2025  
310 SEMINARY AVENUE  
AURORA, IL 60505  
CCA PROJECT NUMBER: 24-1031

---

---

CORDOGAN, CLARK & ASSOCIATES, INC.  
960 RIDGEWAY AVENUE  
AURORA, ILLINOIS 60506  
630-896-4678  
DECEMBER 3, 2024

---

## SECTION 012200 - UNIT PRICES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for unit prices.
- B. See Division 1 Section "Allowances" for procedures for using unit prices to adjust quantity allowances.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Unit price is an amount proposed by bidders, stated on the Bid Form, as a price per unit of measurement for materials or services added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by appropriate modification, if estimated quantities of Work required by the Contract Documents are increased or decreased.

#### 1.3 PROCEDURES

- A. Unit prices include all necessary material, plus cost for delivery, installation, insurance, overhead, and profit.
- B. Measurement and Payment: Refer to individual Specification Sections for work that requires establishment of unit prices. Methods of measurement and payment for unit prices are specified in those Sections.
- C. Owner reserves the right to reject Contractor's measurement of work-in-place that involves use of established unit prices and to have this work measured, at Owner's expense, by an independent surveyor acceptable to Contractor.
- D. List of Unit Prices: A list of unit prices is included in Form of Proposal Section 004000. Specification Sections referenced in the schedule contain requirements for materials described under each unit price.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LIST OF UNIT PRICES

- A. See Bid Form 004000 for unit prices.

END OF SECTION 012200

## SECTION 012300 - ALTERNATES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the Bidding Requirements that may be added to or deducted from the Base Bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.
  - 1. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

#### 1.3 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.
  - 1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.
- B. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each alternate. Indicate if alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated modifications to alternates.
- C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.
- D. Alternate pricing shall remain open for a period of not less than 90 Days.
- E. Schedule: Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

A. See 004000 Form of Proposal for the schedule of alternates.

END OF SECTION 012300

## SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

#### 1.2 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing Minor Changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710, "Architect's Supplemental Instructions."

#### 1.3 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
  - 1. Proposal Requests issued by Architect are for information only. Do not consider them instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
  - 2. Within time specified in Proposal Request after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
    - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
    - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
    - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
    - d. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or unforeseen conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may propose changes by submitting a request for a change to Architect.

1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
5. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
6. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Product Requirements" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.

C. Proposal Request Form: Use AIA Document G709 for Proposal Requests.

#### 1.4 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. On Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701.

#### 1.5 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600

## SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

#### 1.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values with preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
1. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including Application for Payment forms with Continuation Sheets.
  2. Submit the Schedule of Values to Architect at earliest possible date but no later than ten days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
  3. Subschedules: Where the Work is separated into phases requiring separately phased payments, provide subschedules showing values correlated with each phase of payment.
- B. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the Schedule of Values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the Schedule of Values:
    - a. Project name and location.
    - b. Name of Architect.
    - c. Architect's project number.
    - d. Contractor's name and address.
    - e. Date of submittal.
  2. Submit draft of AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheets.
  3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents. Provide several line items for principal subcontract amounts, where appropriate.
  4. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
  5. Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.

6. Provide separate line items in the Schedule of Values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
7. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each allowance. Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.
8. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.
  - a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the Schedule of Values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.
9. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

### 1.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
  1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.
- B. Payment Application Times: Reviewed Applications for Payment shall be submitted to Architect no later than 5 business days before the end of the current period. The period covered by each Application for Payment is one month, ending on the last day of the month.
- C. Payment Application Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheets as form for Applications for Payment.
- D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
  1. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values and Contractor's Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
  2. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
- E. Transmittal: Submit three (3) signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment and waivers of lien and similar attachments to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include Certified Payroll report(s) for the pay period.
  1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.

- F. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from every entity who is lawfully entitled to file a mechanic's lien arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment.
1. Current Waiver: Submit a waiver for the full amount of the current Application for Payment.
  2. Trailing Waivers: Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
  3. When an application shows completion of an item, submit final or full waivers.
  4. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
  5. Waiver Forms: Submit waivers of lien on forms, executed in a manner acceptable to Owner.
- G. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
1. List of subcontractors.
  2. Schedule of Values.
  3. Contractor's Construction Schedule (preliminary if not final).
  4. Schedule of unit prices.
  5. Submittals Schedule (preliminary if not final).
  6. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
  7. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
  8. Copies of building permits.
  9. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
  10. Initial progress report.
  11. Report of preconstruction conference.
  12. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
- H. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After issuing the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
  2. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
- I. Final Payment Application: Submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
  2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
  3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
  4. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
  5. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
  6. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."

7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
8. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
9. Final, liquidated damages settlement statement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012900

## SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Coordination Drawings.
  - 2. Project meetings.
  - 3. Requests for Interpretation (RFIs).
- B. See Division 01 Section "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. RFI: Request from Contractor seeking interpretation or clarification of the Contract Documents.

#### 1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
  - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
  - 2. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors to ensure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
  - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
  - 4. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair of all components, including mechanical and electrical.
- B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.

1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  2. Preparation of the Schedule of Values.
  3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
  4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
  5. Progress meetings.
  6. Preinstallation conferences.
  7. Project closeout activities.
  8. Startup and adjustment of systems.
  9. Project closeout activities.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Prepare Coordination Drawings if limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components or if coordination is required for installation of products and materials fabricated by separate entities.
1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Coordination Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
    - b. Indicate dimensions shown on the Contract Drawings and make specific note of dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to Architect for resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.
  2. Sheet Size: At least 8-1/2 by 11 inches. but no larger than 24 by 36 inches.
  3. Number of Copies: Submit electronically in PDF format.
  4. Refer to individual Sections for Coordination Drawing requirements for Work in those Sections.

#### 1.5 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.

2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
  3. Minutes: Record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three (3) days of the meeting.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Schedule a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than fifteen (15) days after execution of the Agreement. Hold the conference at Project site or another convenient location. Conduct the meeting to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
    - a. Tentative construction schedule.
    - b. Phasing.
    - c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
    - d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
    - e. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
    - f. Procedures for RFIs.
    - g. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
    - h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
    - i. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
    - j. Submittal procedures.
    - k. LEED requirements.
    - l. Preparation of Record Documents.
    - m. Use of the premises and existing building
    - n. Work restrictions.
    - o. Owner's occupancy requirements.
    - p. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
    - q. Construction waste management and recycling.
    - r. Parking availability.
    - s. Office, work, and storage areas.
    - t. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
    - u. First aid.
    - v. Security.
    - w. Progress cleaning.
    - x. Working hours.
  3. Minutes: Record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.
1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.

2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
    - a. The Contract Documents.
    - b. Options.
    - c. Related RFIs.
    - d. Related Change Orders.
    - e. Purchases.
    - f. Deliveries.
    - g. Submittals.
    - h. Review of mockups.
    - i. Possible conflicts.
    - j. Compatibility problems.
    - k. Time schedules.
    - l. Weather limitations.
    - m. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
    - n. Warranty requirements.
    - o. Compatibility of materials.
    - p. Acceptability of substrates.
    - q. Temporary facilities and controls.
    - r. Space and access limitations.
    - s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
    - t. Testing and inspecting requirements.
    - u. Installation procedures.
    - v. Coordination with other work.
    - w. Required performance results.
    - x. Protection of adjacent work.
    - y. Protection of construction and personnel.
  3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
  4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.
  5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at regular intervals. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
    - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule,

in relation to Contractor's Construction Schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.

- 1) Review schedule for next period.
- b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
  - 1) Interface requirements.
  - 2) Sequence of operations.
  - 3) Status of submittals.
  - 4) Deliveries.
  - 5) Off-site fabrication.
  - 6) Access.
  - 7) Site utilization.
  - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
  - 9) Work hours.
  - 10) Hazards and risks.
  - 11) Progress cleaning.
  - 12) Quality and work standards.
  - 13) Status of correction of deficient items.
  - 14) Field observations.
  - 15) RFIs.
  - 16) Status of proposal requests.
  - 17) Pending changes.
  - 18) Status of Change Orders.
  - 19) Pending claims and disputes.
  - 20) Documentation of information for payment requests.
3. Minutes: Record the meeting minutes.
4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.
  - a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's Construction Schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

## 1.6 REQUESTS FOR INTERPRETATION (RFIs)

- A. Procedure: Immediately on discovery of the need for interpretation of the Contract Documents, and if not possible to request interpretation at Project meeting, prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
  1. RFIs shall originate with Contractor. RFIs submitted by entities other than Contractor will be returned with no response.
  2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
  3. Contractor must include suggested no-cost solution(s) with the initial RFI submittal to the Architect. RFIs submitted without no-cost solution(s) will be returned with no response.

- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing interpretation and the following:
1. Project name.
  2. Date.
  3. Name of Contractor.
  4. Name of Architect.
  5. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
  6. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
  7. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
  8. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
  9. Contractor's suggested no-cost solution(s). Contractor shall provide proposed solution(s) to address the issue that has no impact on the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
  10. Contractor's suggested solution(s). If Contractor's solution(s) impact the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
  11. Contractor's signature.
  12. Attachments: Include drawings, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
- C. RFI Form: Use the RFI Form included within the Exhibits. Submit RFI's electronically in PDF format via Basecamp ([www.basecamp.com](http://www.basecamp.com)).
1. Identify each page of attachments with the RFI number and sequential page number.
- D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and return it. Allow five (5) working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
1. The following RFIs will be returned without action:
    - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
    - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
    - c. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
    - d. RFIs submitted without no-cost solution(s).
    - e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
    - f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
    - g. Incomplete RFIs or RFIs with numerous errors.
  2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will start again.
  3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures."
    - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within ten (10) days of receipt of the RFI response.

- E. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within five (5) days if Contractor disagrees with response.
- F. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log at regular intervals to be determined at pre-construction meeting. Use CSI Log Form 13.2B.
  - 1. Project name.
  - 2. Name and address of Contractor.
  - 3. Name and address of Architect.
  - 4. RFI number including RFIs that were dropped and not submitted.
  - 5. RFI description.
  - 6. Date the RFI was submitted.
  - 7. Date Architect's response was received.
  - 8. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
  - 9. Identification of related Field Order, Work Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100



## SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
  - 1. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 2. Submittals Schedule.
  - 3. Daily construction reports.
  - 4. Field condition reports.
- B. See Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures" for submitting the Schedule of Values.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
  - 1. Critical activities are activities on the critical path. They must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
  - 2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
  - 3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.
- B. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of Project.
- C. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.
- D. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.
  - 1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.
- E. Fragnet: A partial or fragmentary network that breaks down activities into smaller activities for greater detail.

- F. Major Area: A story of construction, a separate building, or a similar significant construction element.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals Schedule: Submit three (3) copies of schedule for approval. Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
  - 1. Scheduled date for first submittal.
  - 2. Specification Section number and title.
  - 3. Submittal category (action or informational).
  - 4. Name of subcontractor.
  - 5. Description of the Work covered.
  - 6. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.
- B. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Submit electronically in PDF format initial schedule, large enough to show entire schedule for entire construction period.
  - 1. Submit an electronic copy of schedule, using software indicated, and labeled to comply with requirements for submittals. Include type of schedule (Initial or Updated) and date on label.
- C. Daily Construction Reports: Submit electronically in PDF format at weekly intervals.
- D. Field Condition Reports: Submit electronically in PDF format at time of discovery of differing conditions.

### 1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities and with scheduling and reporting of separate contractors.
- B. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittals Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
  - 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved.
  - 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SUBMITTALS SCHEDULE

- A. Preparation: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, resubmittal, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates.

1. Coordinate Submittals Schedule with list of subcontracts, the Schedule of Values, and Contractor's Construction Schedule.
2. Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
3. Enter the approved submittals schedule dates into Autodesk build ([www.autodesk.com](http://www.autodesk.com)).

## 2.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for commencement of the Work to date of Substantial Completion.
  1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- B. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each principal element of the Work. Comply with the following:
  1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than twenty (20) days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
  2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
  3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with Submittals Schedule.
  4. Startup and Testing Time: Include not less than five (5) days for startup and testing.
  5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
- C. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
  1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
  2. Work under More Than One Contract: Include a separate activity for each contract.
  3. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner.
  4. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
    - a. Coordination with existing construction.
    - b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
    - c. Uninterruptible services.
    - d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
    - e. Use of premises restrictions.
    - f. Provisions for future construction.
    - g. Seasonal variations.
    - h. Environmental control.

- 5. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work.
- D. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and Final Completion
- E. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time-impact analysis using fragnets to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall project schedule.

## 2.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (GANTT CHART)

- A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's Construction Schedule within twenty (20) days of date established for commencement of the Work. Base schedule on the Preliminary Construction Schedule and whatever updating and feedback was received since the start of Project.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.
  - 1. For construction activities that require 3 months or longer to complete, indicate an estimated completion percentage in ten (10) percent increments within time bar.

## 2.4 REPORTS

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
  - 1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
  - 2. Equipment at Project site.
  - 3. Material deliveries.
  - 4. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions.
  - 5. Accidents.
  - 6. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
  - 7. Meter readings and similar recordings.
  - 8. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 9. Services connected and disconnected.
  - 10. Equipment or system tests and startups.
- B. Field Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between field conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a request for interpretation on CSI Form 13.2A. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
  - 1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
  - 2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
  - 3. As the Work progresses, indicate Actual Completion percentage for each activity.
- B. Distribution: Distribute electronically in PDF format copies of approved schedule to Architect Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
  - 1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
  - 2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

END OF SECTION 013200



## SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.
- B. See Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's Construction Schedule.
- C. See Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for submitting test and inspection reports.
- D. See Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties.
- E. See Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
- F. See Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
- G. See Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training" for submitting videotapes of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information that requires Architect's responsive action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Written information that does not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Submit all submittals in PDF format electronically via Autodesk build ([www.autodesk.com](http://www.autodesk.com)).
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
  - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.

2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
  - a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for list of submittals and time requirements for scheduled performance of related construction activities.
- D. Processing Time: Allow enough time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
  1. Initial Review: Allow ten (10) days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
  2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
  3. Resubmittal Review: Allow ten (10) days for review of each resubmittal.
- E. Identification: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification.
  1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
  2. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
  3. Include the following information on label for processing and recording action taken:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Name and address of Architect.
    - d. Name and address of Contractor.
    - e. Name and address of subcontractor.
    - f. Name and address of supplier.
    - g. Name of manufacturer.
    - h. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
      - 1) Submittal number shall use Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 061000.01.A).
    - i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
    - j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
    - k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
    - l. Other necessary identification.
- F. Deviations: Highlight, encircle, or otherwise specifically identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.

- G. Additional Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Architect observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.
  - 1. Additional copies submitted for maintenance manuals will not be marked with action taken and will be returned.
- H. Transmittal: Package each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Architect will return submittals, without review, received from sources other than Contractor.
  - 1. Transmittal Form: No transmittal form required for submittals submitted only through Basecamp. For submittals that are required via hardcopy, Use AIA Document G810.
- I. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
  - 1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
  - 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
  - 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked "Approved" or "Approved As Noted" notation from Architect's action stamp.
- J. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- K. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals with mark indicating "Reviewed" or "Reviewed As Noted" notation from Architect's action stamp taken by Architect.

#### 1.4 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF ARCHITECT'S CAD FILES

- A. General: At Contractor's written request and upon receipt of a completed and signed Electronic Release of Liability Form, copies of Architect's CAD files will be provided to Contractor for Contractor's use in connection with Project, subject to the following conditions:
  - 1. Provided Cordogan, Clark & Associates, Inc. CCA exercises reasonable care in the electronic or disk transmission of data, information or documents to the above indicated receivee, the receivee shall be responsible for and solely bear all damages, losses or expenses it or Cordogan, Clark & Associates, its employees, officers and consultants incur as a result of:
    - a. Errors or defects introduced by such transmission
    - b. The Receivees' and its independent contractors' or agents' automated conversion or reformatting of the data, information or documents transmitted
    - c. Defects or errors in the Receivees' and its independent contractors' or agents' software or hardware utilized to receive, transmit, utilize, format or reproduce data, information or documents
  - 2. Provided Cordogan, Clark & Associates and its consultants have exercised reasonable care in the selection and operation of hardware and software for its computer aided

design services, Cordogan, Clark & Associates shall not be responsible or liable for errors, defects, inexactitudes or anomalies in data, information or documents (including drawings and specifications) caused by:

- a. Cordogan, Clark & Associates or its consultants' computer software or hardware defects or errors
  - b. Cordogan, Clark & Associates consultants' electronic or disk transmittal of data, information or documents
  - c. Cordogan, Clark & Associates reformatting or automated conversion of data, information or documents electronically or disk transmitted from Cordogan, Clark & Associates' consultants to Cordogan, Clark & Associates.
3. Receivee waives all claims against Cordogan, Clark & Associates, its employees, officers and consultants for damages, losses or expenses it incurs arising from such defects or errors.
4. If as otherwise permitted by this Agreement, the Receivee shall electronically or by disk transmit data, information or documents (including drawings and specifications) to persons other than Cordogan, Clark & Associates, the Receivee shall be responsible for and solely bear all damages, losses or expenses arising from:
  - a. errors or defects introduced by such transmission
  - b. errors or defects introduced by such persons retransmission, automated conversion, reformatting, or reproduction of such data, information or documents
5. Receivee shall indemnify, defend and hold Cordogan, Clark & Associates and its consultants, together with their respective employees and officers, harmless from and against any claims, suits, demands, causes of action, losses, damages or expenses (including all attorneys' fees and litigation expenses) resulting or arising from errors of defects in data, information or documents, including drawings and specifications, caused or introduced by the Receivee (or its independent contractors and agents):
  - a. Provision or transmission of data, information or documents to Cordogan, Clark & Associates
  - b. Re-transmission, automated conversion, reformatting or reproduction of Cordogan, Clark & Associates created data, information or documents
  - c. Use of defective, erroneous or incompatible software or hardware.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit all submittals electronically via Autodesk Build ([www.autodesk.com](http://www.autodesk.com)).
- B. General: Prepare and submit Action Submittals required by individual Specification Sections.
- C. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.

1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard printed data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
  2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
  3. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
    - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
    - c. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
    - d. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
    - e. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
    - f. Printed performance curves.
    - g. Operational range diagrams.
    - h. Compliance with specified referenced standards.
    - i. Testing by recognized testing agency.
  4. Number of Copies: Submit electronically in PDF format via Basecamp. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Document.
- D. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data, unless submittal of Architect's CAD Drawings is otherwise permitted.
1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Dimensions.
    - b. Identification of products.
    - c. Fabrication and installation drawings.
    - d. Roughing-in and setting diagrams.
    - e. Wiring diagrams showing field-installed wiring, including power, signal, and control wiring.
    - f. Shopwork manufacturing instructions.
    - g. Templates and patterns.
    - h. Schedules.
    - i. Notation of coordination requirements.
    - j. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
    - k. Relationship to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
    - l. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
    - m. Wiring Diagrams: Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
  2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches (215 by 280 mm) but no larger than 24 by 36 inches (750 by 1000 mm).
  3. Number of Copies: Submit electronically in PDF format.
- E. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.

1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
  2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
    - a. Generic description of Sample.
    - b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
    - c. Sample source.
    - d. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
  3. Provide a scan and photos of the sample submitted and submit via Basecamp for tracking and record purposes.
  4. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
  5. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
    - a. Number of Samples: Submit one (1) full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.
    - b. Submit a scan and/or photos of the samples in PDF format via Basecamp at the time of initial submittal to the Architect for tracking and record keeping purposes. Architect may stamp and return scan via Basecamp in lieu or addition to returning actual sample(s).
  6. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
    - a. Number of Samples: Submit three (3) sets of Samples. Architect will retain two (2) Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a Project Record Sample.
    - b. Submit a scan and/or photos of the samples in PDF format via Basecamp at the time of initial submittal to the Architect for tracking and record keeping purposes. Architect may stamp and return scan via Basecamp in lieu or addition to returning actual sample(s).
- F. Product Schedule or List: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location.
1. Number of Copies: Submit electronically in PDF format via Basecamp.
- G. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."

- H. Application for Payment: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."
- I. Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."
- J. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Use CSI Form 1.5A.
  - 1. Number of Copies: Submit electronically in PDF format via Basecamp.

## 2.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Prepare and submit Informational Submittals required by other Specification Sections.
  - 1. Number of Copies: Submit electronically in PDF format via Basecamp.
  - 2. Certificates and Certifications: Provide a notarized statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
  - 3. Test and Inspection Reports: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."
- B. Coordination Drawings: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."
- C. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."
- D. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- E. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification (WPS) and Procedure Qualification Record (PQR) on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- F. Installer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
- G. Manufacturer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.

- H. Product Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- I. Material Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- J. Material Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- K. Product Test Reports: Prepare written reports indicating current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- L. Research/Evaluation Reports: Prepare written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project.
- M. Preconstruction Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
- N. Compatibility Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- O. Field Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- P. Maintenance Data: Prepare written and graphic instructions and procedures for operation and normal maintenance of products and equipment. Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- Q. Design Data: Prepare written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.
- R. Manufacturer's Instructions: Prepare written or published information that documents manufacturer's recommendations, guidelines, and procedures for installing or operating a product or equipment. Include name of product and name, address, and telephone number of manufacturer.
- S. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections. Include the following, as applicable:

1. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
  2. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
  3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
- T. Insurance Certificates and Bonds: Prepare written information indicating current status of insurance or bonding coverage. Include name of entity covered by insurance or bond, limits of coverage, amounts of deductibles, if any, and term of the coverage.
- U. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDSs): Submit information directly to Owner; do not submit to Architect.
1. Architect will not review submittals that include MSDSs and will return them for resubmittal.

## 2.3 DELEGATED DESIGN

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit three (3) copies of a statement, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

### 3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

- A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.
- B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action taken, as follows:
  - 1. "Reviewed".
  - 2. "Reviewed – Revise As Noted"
  - 3. "Reviewed – Revise and Resubmit"
- C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- D. Partial submittals are not acceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned without review.
- E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.

END OF SECTION 013300

## SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 1. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 2. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
- C. See Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific test and inspection requirements.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.
- C. Mockups: Full-size, physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups are used to verify selections made under sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution, and to review construction, coordination, testing, or operation; they are not Samples.
- D. Laboratory Mockups: Full-size, physical assemblies that are constructed at testing facility to verify performance characteristics.

- E. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed specifically for the Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.
- F. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with industry standards.
- G. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, i.e., plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- H. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- I. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- J. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
  - 1. Using a term such as "carpentry" does not imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as "carpenter." It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to tradespeople of the corresponding generic name.
- K. Experienced: When used with an entity, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five (5) previous projects similar in size and scope to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

### 1.3 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer uncertainties and requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.

- B. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports that include the following:
1. Date of issue.
  2. Project title and number.
  3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
  4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
  5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
  6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
  7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
  8. Complete test or inspection data.
  9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
  10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
  11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
  12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
  13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.
- C. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this Article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.
- F. Specialists: Certain sections of the Specifications require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.

1. Requirement for specialists shall not supersede building codes and regulations governing the Work.
- G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
  1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
  2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.
- H. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- I. Mockups: Not Required
- J. Laboratory Mockups: Not Required

#### 1.6 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
  1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
  2. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.
- B. Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
  1. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.
    - a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
  2. Notify testing agencies at least twenty-four (24) hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
  3. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
  4. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
  5. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.

- C. **Manufacturer's Field Services:** Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
- D. **Retesting/Reinspecting:** Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- E. **Testing Agency Responsibilities:** Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
  - 1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
  - 2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
  - 3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
  - 4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
  - 5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
  - 6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.
- F. **Associated Services:** Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
  - 1. Access to the Work.
  - 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
  - 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
  - 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
  - 5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
  - 6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
  - 7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.
- G. **Coordination:** Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
  - 1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

## 1.7 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. **Special Tests and Inspections:** Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner, and as follows:

- B. Special Tests and Inspections: Conducted by a qualified testing agency as required by authorities having jurisdiction, as indicated in individual Specification Sections, and as follows:
1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviewing the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
  2. Notifying Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
  3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
  4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
  5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
  6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible.
  2. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

## SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
- B. See Division 01 Section "Execution" for progress cleaning requirements.
- C. See Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for temporary heat, ventilation, and humidity requirements for products in those Sections.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Permanent Enclosure: As determined by Architect, permanent or temporary roofing is complete, insulated, and weathertight; exterior walls are insulated and weathertight; and all openings are closed with permanent construction or substantial temporary closures.

#### 1.3 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Cost or use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Owner's construction forces, Architect, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Water Service: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.
- C. Electric Power Service: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

## 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Installer of each permanent service shall assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Pavement: Comply with Division 32 pavement Sections.
- B. Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch (50-mm), 0.148-inch- (3.76-mm-) thick, galvanized steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 8 feet (1.8 m) high with galvanized steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- (60-mm-) OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- (73-mm-) OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- (42-mm-) OD top rails
- C. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch (50-mm), 9-gage, galvanized steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 8 feet (1.8 m) high with galvanized steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- (60-mm-) OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- (73-mm-) OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- (42-mm-) OD top and bottom rails. Provide concrete or galvanized steel bases for supporting posts.
- D. Wood Enclosure Fence: Plywood, **6 feet (1.8 m)** high, framed with four 2-by-4-inch (50-by-100-mm) rails, with preservative-treated wood posts spaced not more than 8 feet (2.4 m) apart.
- E. Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements in Division 06 Carpentry Sections.
- F. Gypsum Board: Minimum 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) thick by 48 inches (1219 mm) wide by maximum available lengths; regular-type panels with tapered edges. Comply with ASTM C 36/C 36M.
- G. Insulation: Unfaced mineral-fiber blanket, manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively.

### 2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.

- B. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.

## 2.3 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
- B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
  - 1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
  - 2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
  - 3. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of eight (8) at each return air grille in system and remove at end of construction. Permanent HVAC System must be shut down whenever work activities causing excessive airborne particulates (i.e., dust, smoke, etc.). The trade causing or requesting the shut down shall first obtain approval from the CM and coordinate with the General Trades Prime Contractor and Mechanical Contractor to ensure proper maintenance, shut down and operation of the HVAC System.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
  - 1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Division 01 Section "Summary."
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

### 3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. Not required

### 3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Not required

### 3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Pest Control: Employ practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Obtain extended warranty for Owner. Perform control operations lawfully, using environmentally safe materials.
- B. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people and animals from easily entering site except by entrance gates.
  - 1. Extent of Fence: As required to enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations.
  - 2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel. Provide Owner with one set of keys.
  - 3. Provide a Knox-Box with one set of keys for access to the site by other Prime Contractors and security personnel, police and fire departments.
- C. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install substantial temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security.
- D. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
- E. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
  - 1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is not complete, insulate temporary enclosures.
- F. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241.
  - 1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas.
  - 2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
  - 4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

### 3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.

- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
  - 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
  - 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
  - 2. At Substantial Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 015000



## SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; product substitutions; and comparable products.
- B. See Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties for Contract closeout.
- C. See Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements for warranties on products and installations specified to be warranted.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items purchased for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
  - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
  - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility, except that products consisting of recycled-content materials are allowed, unless explicitly stated otherwise. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
  - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process, or where indicated as a product substitution, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
- C. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: Where a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis of design," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of other named manufacturers.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
1. Substitution Request Form: Use CSI Form 13.1A
  2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
    - a. Statement indicating why specified material or product cannot be provided.
    - b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
    - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
    - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
    - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
    - f. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
    - g. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
    - h. Research/evaluation reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
    - i. Detailed comparison of Contractor's Construction Schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating lack of availability or delays in delivery.
    - j. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
    - k. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and is appropriate for applications indicated.
    - l. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
  3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven (7) days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within fifteen (15) days of receipt of request, or seven (7) days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
    - a. Form of Acceptance: Change Order.
    - b. Use product specified if Architect cannot make a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

- B. Comparable Product Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
  - 1. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within fifteen (15) days of receipt of request, or seven (7) days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
    - a. Form of Approval: As specified in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
    - b. Use product specified if Architect cannot make a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.
- C. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, product selected shall be compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

#### 1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
  - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
  - 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
  - 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
  - 4. Inspect products on delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.
- C. Storage:
  - 1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
  - 2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
  - 3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
  - 4. Store cementitious products and materials on elevated platforms.
  - 5. Store foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.

6. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
7. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.

## 1.6 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
  1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Preprinted written warranty published by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
  2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by or incorporated into the Contract Documents, either to extend time limit provided by manufacturer's warranty or to provide more rights for Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution. Submit a draft for approval before final execution.
  1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
  2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using appropriate form properly executed.
  3. Refer to Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, that are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, that are new at time of installation.
  1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
  2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
  3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
  4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
  5. Where products are accompanied by the term "match sample," sample to be matched is Architect's.
  6. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish "salient characteristics" of products.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Product: Where Specifications name a single product and manufacturer, provide the named product that complies with requirements.
2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements.
3. Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both products and manufacturers, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements.
4. Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements.
5. Available Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both products and manufacturers, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
6. Available Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
7. Product Options: Where Specifications indicate that sizes, profiles, and dimensional requirements on Drawings are based on a specific product or system, provide the specified product or system. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Product Substitutions" Article for consideration of an unnamed product or system.
8. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by the other named manufacturers.
9. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require matching an established Sample, select a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
  - a. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with provisions in Part 2 "Product Substitutions" Article for proposal of product.
10. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected from manufacturer's colors, patterns, textures" or a similar phrase, select a product that complies with other specified requirements.
  - a. Standard Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "standard range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that does not include premium items.
  - b. Full Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "full range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

## 2.2 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Timing: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within sixty (60) days after the Notice of Award. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.
- B. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
  - 1. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
  - 2. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
  - 3. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
  - 4. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
  - 5. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 6. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 7. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
  - 8. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
  - 9. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.

## 2.3 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
  - 1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
  - 2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
  - 3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
  - 4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
  - 5. Samples, if requested.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 016000

EAST AURORA SCHOOL DISTRICT #131  
ROOF REPLACEMENTS - 2025  
310 SEMINARY AVENUE  
AURORA, IL 60505  
CCA PROJECT NUMBER: 24-1031

CORDOGAN, CLARK & ASSOCIATES, INC.  
960 RIDGEWAY AVENUE  
AURORA, ILLINOIS 60506  
630-896-4678  
DECEMBER 3, 2024

## SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Construction layout.
  - 2. Field engineering and surveying.
  - 3. General installation of products.
  - 4. Progress cleaning.
  - 5. Starting and adjusting.
  - 6. Protection of installed construction.
  - 7. Correction of the Work.
- B. See Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Landfill Receipts: Submit copy of receipts issued by a landfill facility, licensed to accept hazardous materials, for hazardous waste disposal.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of site improvements, utilities, and other construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning work, investigate and verify the existence and location of mechanical and electrical systems and other construction affecting the Work.
  - 1. Before construction, verify the location and points of connection of utility services.

- B. Acceptance of Conditions: Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
  - 1. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
  - 2. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
  - 3. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
  - 4. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- B. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- C. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Architect. Include a detailed description of problem encountered, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents. Submit requests on CSI Form 13.2A, "Request for Interpretation."

### 3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.

### 3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
  - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
  - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
  - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.

- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.
- F. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- G. Anchors and Fasteners: Provide anchors and fasteners as required to anchor each component securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work.
  - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
  - 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
  - 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- H. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- I. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

### 3.5 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where more than one installer has worked. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
  - 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
  - 2. Do not hold materials more than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C).
  - 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
  - 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.

2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Waste Disposal: Burying or burning waste materials on-site will not be permitted. Washing waste materials down sewers or into waterways will not be permitted.
- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

### 3.6 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- B. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding. Adjust equipment for proper operation.
- C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Service: If a factory-authorized service representative is required to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, comply with qualification requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."

### 3.7 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

### 3.8 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

- A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching."
  - 1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.
- B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.
- C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.
- D. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.
- E. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION 017300



## SECTION 017329 - CUTTING AND PATCHING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes procedural requirements for cutting and patching.
- B. See Divisions 2 through 42 Sections for specific requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching individual parts of the Work.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Cutting and Patching Proposal: Submit a proposal describing procedures at least ten (10) days before the time cutting and patching will be performed, requesting approval to proceed. Include the following information:
  - 1. Extent: Describe cutting and patching, show how they will be performed, and indicate why they cannot be avoided.
  - 2. Changes to In-Place Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building's appearance and other significant visual elements.
  - 3. Products: List products to be used and firms or entities that will perform the Work.
  - 4. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.
  - 5. Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: List services/systems that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List services/systems that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate how long services/systems will be disrupted.
  - 6. Structural Elements: Where cutting and patching involve adding reinforcement to structural elements, submit details and engineering calculations showing integration of reinforcement with original structure.
  - 7. Architect's Approval: Obtain approval of cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching. Approval does not waive right to later require removal and replacement of unsatisfactory work.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Elements: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.

1. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
- B. Miscellaneous Elements: Do not cut and patch miscellaneous elements or related components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Miscellaneous elements include the following:
  1. N/A
- C. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

#### 1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
  1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will match the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching are to be performed.
  1. Compatibility: Before patching, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with in-place finishes or primers.
  2. Proceed with installation only after unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.
- B. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- C. Adjoining Areas: Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.
- D. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.

### 3.3 PERFORMANCE

- A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
  - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
  - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
  - 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
  - 3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
  - 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Division 31 Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
  - 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
  - 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- C. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections.
  - 1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.

2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
  3. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition.
- D. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials.

END OF SECTION 017329

## SECTION 017400 - WARRANTIES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for warranties required by the Contract Documents, including manufacturers' standard warranties on products and special warranties.
  - 1. Each Contractor as listed on the schedule of values shall provide a written one year warranty (unless otherwise required for a longer period ) on there respective letterhead for material, workmanship defects. The warranty shall provide a description of the work, list company contact and phone number and be signed by an officer of the company.
- C. Disclaimers and Limitations: Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve the Contractor of the warranty on the Work that incorporates the products. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve suppliers, manufacturers, and subcontractors required to countersign special warranties with the Contractor.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Standard product warranties are preprinted written warranties published by individual manufacturers for particular products and are specifically endorsed by the manufacturer to the Owner.
- B. Special warranties are written warranties required by or incorporated in the Contract Documents, either to extend time limits provided by standard warranties or to provide greater rights for the Owner.

#### 1.4 WARRANTY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Related Damages and Losses: When correcting failed or damaged warranted construction, remove and replace construction that has been damaged as a result of such failure or must be removed and replaced to provide access for correction of warranted construction.
- B. Reinstatement of Warranty: When Work covered by a warranty has failed and been corrected by replacement or rebuilding, reinstate the warranty by written endorsement. The reinstated warranty shall be equal to the original warranty with an equitable adjustment for depreciation.
- C. Replacement Cost: Upon determination that Work covered by a warranty has failed, replace or rebuild the Work to an acceptable condition complying with requirements of the Contract Documents. The Contractor is responsible for the cost of replacing or rebuilding defective Work regardless of whether the Owner has benefited from use of the Work through a portion of its anticipated useful service life.
- D. Owner's Recourse: Expressed warranties made to the Owner are in addition to implied warranties and shall not limit the duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise available under the law. Expressed warranty periods shall not be interpreted as limitations on the time in which the Owner can enforce such other duties, obligations, rights, or remedies.
  - 1. Rejection of Warranties: The Owner reserves the right to reject warranties and to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
- E. Where the Contract Documents require a special warranty, or similar commitment on the Work or part of the Work, the Owner reserves the right to refuse to accept the Work, until the Contractor presents evidence that entities required to countersign such commitments are willing to do so.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit written warranties to the Architect prior to the date certified for Substantial Completion. If the Architect's Certificate of Substantial Completion designates a commencement date for warranties other than the date of Substantial Completion for the Work, or a designated portion of the Work, submit written warranties upon request of the Architect.
  - 1. When a designated portion of the Work is completed and occupied or used by the Owner, by separate agreement with the Contractor during the construction period, submit properly executed warranties to the Architect within 15 days of completion of that designated portion of the Work.
- B. When the Contract Documents require the Contractor, or the Contractor and a subcontractor, supplier or manufacturer to execute a special warranty, prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution by the required parties. Submit a draft to the Owner, through the Architect, for approval prior to final execution.
- C. Refer to Divisions 2 through 33 Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

- D. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, commercial-quality, durable 3-ring, vinyl-covered loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
1. Provide heavy paper dividers with celluloid covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark the tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product, and the name, address, and telephone number of the Installer.
  2. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project title or name, and name of the Contractor.
  3. When warranted construction requires operation and maintenance manuals, provide additional copies of each required warranty, as necessary, for inclusion in each required manual.
- E. Owner reserves the right to conduct a final walk through of the building during the tenth (10<sup>th</sup>) month of the twelve (12) month warranty period. Owner shall submit a written list of deficiencies to the contractor and contractor shall complete all warranty work prior to the expiration of the twelve (12) month warranty period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 017400



## SECTION 017419 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
  - 1. Salvaging nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
  - 2. Disposing of nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
- B. See Division 02 Section "Selective Structure Demolition" for disposition of waste resulting from partial demolition of buildings, structures, and site improvements, and for disposition of hazardous waste

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.
- B. Demolition Waste: Building and site improvement materials resulting from demolition or selective demolition operations.
- C. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.
- E. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.
- F. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Waste Management Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 SALVAGING DEMOLITION WASTE

#### A. Salvaged Items for Reuse in the Work:

1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
3. Store items in a secure area until installation.
4. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
5. Install salvaged items to comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make items functional for use indicated.

#### B. Salvaged Items for Sale and Donation: Not permitted on Project site.

#### C. Salvaged Items for Owner's Use:

1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

### 3.2 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

#### A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.

#### B. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.

#### C. Disposal: Transport waste materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

END OF SECTION 017419

## SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Inspection procedures.
  - 2. Warranties.
  - 3. Final cleaning.
- B. See Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures" for requirements for Applications for Payment for Substantial and Final Completion.
- C. See Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
- D. See Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
- E. See Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training" for requirements for instructing Owner's personnel.
- F. See Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific closeout and special cleaning requirements for the Work in those Sections.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Before Final Payment is approved, the Contractor shall submit electronically in PDF format via Autodesk Build ([www.autodesk.com](http://www.autodesk.com)) to the Architect including documentation as note in the following sections:
  - 1. Closeout Procedures
  - 2. Operation and Maintenance Data
  - 3. Project Record Documents

### 1.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete in request.
1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
  2. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
  3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
  4. Obtain and submit releases permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
  5. Prepare and submit Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, Final Completion construction photographs, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
  6. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
  7. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
  8. Complete startup testing of systems.
  9. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
  10. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
  11. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
  12. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
  13. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
  14. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection for Substantial Completion. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
  2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

### 1.4 FINAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining date of Final Completion, complete the following:
1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."

2. Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
  3. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
  4. Submit pest-control final inspection report and warranty.
  5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training videotapes.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

#### 1.5 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

- A. Preparation: Submit list electronically in PDF format via Basecamp. Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction. Use CSI Form 14.1A.
1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor.
  2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.

#### 1.6 WARRANTIES

- A. Submittal Time: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated.
- B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper.
  2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
  3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
  4. Provide warranty documents electronically in PDF format via Basecamp.

- C. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Provide final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a portion of Project:
    - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
    - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
    - c. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
    - d. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
    - e. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
    - f. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
    - g. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; shampoo if visible soil or stains remain.
    - h. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
    - i. Remove labels that are not permanent.

- j. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
    - 1) Do not paint over "UL" and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.
  - k. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, elevator equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
  - l. Replace parts subject to unusual operating conditions.
  - m. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
  - n. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs, and those noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.
  - o. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Pest Control: Make a final inspection and rid Project of rodents, insects, and other pests.
- D. Comply with safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from Project site and dispose of lawfully.

END OF SECTION 017700



## SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
  - 1. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  - 2. Maintenance manuals for the care and maintenance of products, materials, and finishes, systems and equipment.
- B. See Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific operation and maintenance manual requirements for the Work in those Sections.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Manual: Submit electronically in PDF format via Autodesk Build ([www.autodesk.com](http://www.autodesk.com)) each manual in final form at least fifteen (15) days before final inspection. Architect will return copy with comments within fifteen (15) days after final inspection.
  - 1. Correct or modify each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit electronically in PDF format each corrected manual within fifteen (15) days of receipt of Architect's comments.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUALS, GENERAL

- A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain a title page, table of contents, and manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Enclose title page in transparent plastic sleeve. Include the following information:
  - 1. Subject matter included in manual.
  - 2. Name and address of Project.
  - 3. Name and address of Owner.

4. Date of submittal.
  5. Name, address, and telephone number of Contractor.
  6. Name and address of Architect.
  7. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
1. Binders: Heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
    - a. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
  2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
  3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software diskettes for computerized electronic equipment.
  4. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
    - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
    - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.
  5. Submit all Operation and Maintenance data electronically in PDF format via Basecamp.

## 2.2 OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and equipment descriptions, operating standards, operating procedures, operating logs, wiring and control diagrams, and license requirements.
- B. Descriptions: Include the following:
1. Product name and model number.
  2. Manufacturer's name.
  3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
  4. Equipment function.

5. Operating characteristics.
  6. Limiting conditions.
  7. Performance curves.
  8. Engineering data and tests.
  9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- C. Operating Procedures: Include start-up, break-in, and control procedures; stopping and normal shutdown instructions; routine, normal, seasonal, and weekend operating instructions; and required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  - D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
  - E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

## 2.3 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
  1. Product name and model number.
  2. Manufacturer's name.
  3. Color, pattern, and texture.
  4. Material and chemical composition.
  5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and inspection procedures, types of cleaning agents, methods of cleaning, schedule for cleaning and maintenance, and repair instructions.
- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

## 2.4 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures,

maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.

- B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including maintenance instructions, drawings and diagrams for maintenance, nomenclature of parts and components, and recommended spare parts for each component part or piece of equipment:
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include test and inspection instructions, troubleshooting guide, disassembly instructions, and adjusting instructions, and demonstration and training videotape if available, that detail essential maintenance procedures:
- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
- F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

- A. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.
- B. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
- D. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a

tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.

- E. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in Record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
  - 1. Do not use original Project Record Documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
- F. Comply with Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 017823



---

EAST AURORA SCHOOL DISTRICT #131  
ROOF REPLACEMENTS - 2025  
310 SEMINARY AVENUE  
AURORA, IL 60505  
CCA PROJECT NUMBER: 24-1031

---

---

CORDOGAN, CLARK & ASSOCIATES, INC.  
960 RIDGEWAY AVENUE  
AURORA, ILLINOIS 60506  
630-896-4678  
DECEMBER 3, 2024

---

## SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:
  - 1. Record Drawings.
  - 2. Record Specifications.
  - 3. Record Product Data.
- B. See Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
- C. See Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for binder submittal requirements.
- D. See Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements for Project Record Documents of the Work in those Sections.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Number of Copies: Submit copies of Record Drawings as follows:
    - a. Initial Submittal: Submit electronically in PDF format via Autodesk Build ([www.autodesk.com](https://www.autodesk.com)) marked-up Record Prints. Architect will initial and date each set and mark whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable. Architect will return prints for organizing into sets, printing, binding, and final submittal.
    - b. Final Submittal: Submit electronically in PDF format via Autodesk Build marked-up Record Prints, and the following:
- B. Record Specifications: Submit electronically in PDF format via Autodesk Build Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit electronically in PDF format via Autodesk Build each Product Data submittal.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of blue- or black-line white prints of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.
  - 1. Preparation: Mark Record Prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to prepare the marked-up Record Prints.
    - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
    - b. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
  - 2. Mark the Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings, whichever is most capable of showing actual physical conditions, completely and accurately. If Shop Drawings are marked, show cross-reference on the Contract Drawings.
  - 3. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
  - 4. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Format: Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
  - 1. Record Prints: Organize Record Prints and newly prepared Record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
  - 2. Identification: As follows:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
    - d. Name of Architect.
    - e. Name of Contractor.

### 2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
  - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
  - 2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.

3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
4. Note related Change Orders, Record Product Data, and Record Drawings where applicable.

## 2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
  1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
  2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
  3. Note related Change Orders, Record Specifications, and Record Drawings where applicable.

## 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for Project Record Document purposes. Post changes and modifications to Project Record Documents as they occur; do not wait until the end of Project.
- B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store Record Documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 017839



## SECTION 017900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
  - 1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  - 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  - 3. Demonstration and training videotapes.
- B. See Divisions 02 through 49 Sections Sections for specific requirements for demonstration and training for products in those Sections.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Instruction Program: Submit electronically in PDF format outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
- B. Demonstration and Training Videos: Submit two (2) copies within seven (7) days of end of each training module. Submit electronically via Autodesk Build ([www.autodesk.com](http://www.autodesk.com)).

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
- B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
- C. Preinstruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site. Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and training.

- D. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Architect.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following:
  - 1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include system and equipment descriptions, operating standards, regulatory requirements, equipment function, operating characteristics, limiting conditions, and performance curves.
  - 2. Documentation: Review emergency, operations, and maintenance manuals; Project Record Documents; identification systems; warranties and bonds; and maintenance service agreements.
  - 3. Emergencies: Include instructions on stopping; shutdown instructions; operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits; instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages; and required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  - 4. Operations: Include startup, break-in, control, and safety procedures; stopping and normal shutdown instructions; routine, normal, seasonal, and weekend operating instructions; operating procedures for emergencies and equipment failure; and required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  - 5. Adjustments: Include alignments and checking, noise, vibration, economy, and efficiency adjustments.
  - 6. Troubleshooting: Include diagnostic instructions and test and inspection procedures.
  - 7. Maintenance: Include inspection procedures, types of cleaning agents, methods of cleaning, procedures for preventive and routine maintenance, and instruction on use of special tools.
  - 8. Repairs: Include diagnosis, repair, and disassembly instructions; instructions for identifying parts; and review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTRUCTION

- A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Owner for number of participants, instruction times, and location.

- B. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
  - 1. Owner will furnish an instructor to describe Owner's operational philosophy.
- C. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
  - 1. Schedule training with Owner with at least seven (7) days' advance notice.
- D. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of an oral, a written or a demonstration performance-based test.

### 3.2 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VIDEOS

- A. General: Engage a qualified commercial photographer to record demonstration and training videos. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice.
  - 1. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
- B. Video Format: Provide high-quality digital video on DVD.
- C. Narration: Describe scenes on video by audio narration by microphone or dubbing audio narration off-site after video is recorded. Include description of items being viewed. Describe vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.

END OF SECTION 017900



---

EAST AURORA SCHOOL DISTRICT #131  
ROOF REPLACEMENTS - 2025  
310 SEMINARY AVENUE  
AURORA, IL 60505  
CCA PROJECT NUMBER: 24-1031

CORDOGAN, CLARK & ASSOCIATES, INC.  
960 RIDGEWAY AVENUE  
AURORA, ILLINOIS 60506  
630-896-4678  
DECEMBER 3, 2024

---

EXHIBITS:

- EXHIBIT A – BIDDER QUALIFICATION FORMS, CORDOGAN CLARK & ASSOCIATES  
CONTRACTOR PRE-QUALIFICATION FORM & AIA DOCUMENT NO. A-305, 1986  
EDITION (AIA FORMS AVAILABLE AT: <http://www.aia.org/contractdocs/index.htm> )
- EXHIBIT B – STANDARD FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR,  
AIA DOCUMENT NO. A-101, 2017 EDITION
- EXHIBIT C – GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION, AIA  
DOCUMENT NO. A-201, 2017 EDITION
- EXHIBIT D – BID BOND, AIA DOCUMENT NO. A-310, 2010 EDITION
- EXHIBIT E – PERFORMANCE BOND AND LABOR AND MATERIAL PAYMENT BOND, AIA  
DOCUMENT NO. A-312, 2010 EDITION
- EXHIBIT F – PAYMENT APPLICATION FORMS, AIA DOCUMENT NO. G-702, 1992 EDITION  
AND AIA DOCUMENT NO. G-703, 1992 EDITION CONTINUATION SHEETS
- EXHIBIT G – WORK CHANGES PROPOSAL REQUEST FORM, AIA DOCUMENT NO. G-709,  
2001 EDITION
- EXHIBIT H – REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI) FORM
- EXHIBIT I – ELECTRONIC RELEASE OF LIABILITY FORM
- EXHIBIT J – OWNER TAX EXEMPT CERTIFICATE
- EXHIBIT K – CONFIRMATION OF CALLED INSPECTION RECORDS AND DOCUMENTATION  
OF CALLED INSPECTIONS FOR NEW CONSTRUCTION
- EXHIBIT L – MILESTONE SCHEDULE – ROOFING REPLACEMENTS 2025 PROJECT
- EXHIBIT M – IRT ROOF INFRARED & NUCLEAR SCAN REPORT, DATED NOVEMBER 6, 2024



# Cordogan, Clark & Associates, Inc.

## Contractor Pre-Qualification Form

GENERAL INFORMATION			
		Today's Date:	
1. Company Name:		Telephone:	Fax:
Street Address:		Mailing Address:	
Contact Person:		Web Site:	
Telephone:		E-Mail:	
2. Officers President:		Years with Company:	
Vice President:		Years with Company:	
Secretary:		Years with Company:	
3. How Many Years has Your Organization Been in Business Under Your Present Firm Name?			
4. Form of Business: <input type="checkbox"/> Sole Owner <input type="checkbox"/> Partnership <input type="checkbox"/> Corporation (State Incorporated: _____ )			
5. State License #:	5a. Tax ID#:	5b. Dun's #:	
6. Under Current Management Since (Date):			
7. SIC / NAICS Code(s):		8. Specialty Trade(s) Performed:	
9. Parent Company Name:			
City:	State:	Zip:	
10. Subsidiaries:			
SAFETY			
11. Does Your Company Have a Written Safety & Health Program?		<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	
<i>(If yes, please attach a copy of the Table of Contents.)</i>			
12. Who is Responsible for Coordinating Your Company's Safety Program?			
Name:		Title:	Telephone:
13. Describe Your Safety Training for Your Employees:			
- Employee Orientation Training	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	Frequency:	By Whom:
- Supervisors, Managers	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	Frequency:	By Whom:
- Jobsite "Tool Box Meetings"	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	Frequency:	By Whom:
14. Does Your Company Have a Site Specific Safety Program?		<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	
<i>(If yes, please attach an example copy.)</i>			
15. Does Your Company Perform Jobsite Inspections?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	Frequency:	By Whom:
<i>(If yes, please attach an example.)</i>			
15a. If Your Company Does not Perform Jobsite Inspections, Explain Why:			
15b. Do You Use An Outside Agency For Site Inspections?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	Frequency:	Whom:

## SAFETY (cont'd)

### 16. Insurance Carrier(s): *(Please attach copy of current insurance certificate.)*

Name	Type of Coverage	Insurance Broker's Contact & Telephone

### 17. What is Your Company's OSHA Recordable Incident Rate Over the Last Three Years:

Year:			
Rate:			

### 18. What is Your Company's OSHA Severity or Lost Workday Rate Over the Last Three Years:

Year:			
Rate:			

*Please attach copies of your OSHA 300 logs for years listed above. If you do not complete OSHA 300 forms, explain why:*

### 19. What is Your Company's Experience Modification Rate (E. M. R.) Over the Last Three Years:

Year:			
Rate:			

*(Please attach a letter from your insurance carrier or state fund (on their letterhead) verifying the E. M. R. data provided.)*

### 20. How Many OSHA Citations / Violations has Your Company Received in the Last Three Years:

*(Please provide the details of each citation / violation on a separate sheet of paper and attach.)*

## INDUSTRY MEMBERSHIP AFFILIATIONS

### 21. What Industry Organizations / Associations is Your Company a Member of:


### 21a. What Awards / Special Recognition has Your Company Received:


#### Signature Block

As a condition of pre-qualification, the said Company agrees that it:

- A. Will notify the Owner within five business days of any material changes to the information contained in this form.
- B. Authorizes the local broker(s) listed in Item 16 to provide any and all information regarding said Company to the Owner, as a condition of said Company's pre-qualification.

**Signature – FORM MUST BE SIGNED BY SAID COMPANY'S PRESIDENT, VICE PRESIDENT or CEO (if Corporation), PARTNER (if partnership), or SOLE OWNER (if sole owner).** *I hereby certify that all the information contained in this pre-qualification statement is true and complete, and that I have the authority to execute this document on behalf of this firm.*

Signed:		Date:
Name:		Title:

# AIA® Document A101™ – 2017

## **Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor** where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum

**AGREEMENT** made as of the  day of  in the year **2019**  
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

**BETWEEN** the Owner:  
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

East Aurora School District  
417 S. Fifth Street  
Aurora, IL 60505  
Phone: 630-299-5550  
Fax: 630-299-5500

and the Contractor:  
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

TBD

for the following Project:  
(Name, location and detailed description)

The Architect:  
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

Cordogan Clark & Associates, Inc.  
960 Ridgeway Avenue  
Aurora, IL 60506  
Phone: 630-896-4678  
Fax: 630-896-4987

The Owner and Contractor agree as follows.

### **ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:**

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

The parties should complete A101™–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, contemporaneously with this Agreement. AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, is adopted in this document by reference. Do not use with other general conditions unless this document is modified.

**ELECTRONIC COPYING** of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

## TABLE OF ARTICLES

- 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
- 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT
- 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION
- 4 CONTRACT SUM
- 5 PAYMENTS
- 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION
- 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION
- 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
- 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

## EXHIBIT A INSURANCE AND BONDS

### ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents consist of this Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of this Agreement, other documents listed in this Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, all of which form the Contract, and are as fully a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. An enumeration of the Contract Documents, other than a Modification, appears in Article 9.

### ARTICLE 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

The Contractor shall fully execute the Work described in the Contract Documents, except as specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others.

### ARTICLE 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 3.1 The date of commencement of the Work shall be:

*(Check one of the following boxes.)*

- ☐ The date of this Agreement.
- ☐ A date set forth in a notice to proceed issued by the Owner.
- ☐ Established as follows:  
*(Insert a date or a means to determine the date of commencement of the Work.)*

If a date of commencement of the Work is not selected, then the date of commencement shall be the date of this Agreement.

§ 3.2 The Contract Time shall be measured from the date of commencement of the Work.

#### § 3.3 Substantial Completion

§ 3.3.1 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of the entire Work:

*(Check one of the following boxes and complete the necessary information.)*

☐ Not later than  (  ) calendar days from the date of commencement of the Work.

☒ By the following date:

**§ 3.3.2** Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, if portions of the Work are to be completed prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of such portions by the following dates:

Portion of Work	Substantial Completion Date
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

**§ 3.3.3** If the Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Completion as provided in this Section 3.3, liquidated damages, if any, shall be assessed as set forth in Section 4.5.

#### ARTICLE 4 CONTRACT SUM

**§ 4.1** The Owner shall pay the Contractor the Contract Sum in current funds for the Contractor's performance of the Contract. The Contract Sum shall be  (\$  ), subject to additions and deductions as provided in the Contract Documents.

#### § 4.2 Alternates

**§ 4.2.1** Alternates, if any, included in the Contract Sum:

Item	Price
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

**§ 4.2.2** Subject to the conditions noted below, the following alternates may be accepted by the Owner following execution of this Agreement. Upon acceptance, the Owner shall issue a Modification to this Agreement.  
(Insert below each alternate and the conditions that must be met for the Owner to accept the alternate.)

Item	Price	Conditions for Acceptance
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

**§ 4.3** Allowances, if any, included in the Contract Sum:  
(Identify each allowance.)

Item	Price
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

**§ 4.4** Unit prices, if any:  
(Identify the item and state the unit price and quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)

Item	Units and Limitations	Price per Unit (\$0.00)
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

**§ 4.5** Liquidated damages, if any:  
(Insert terms and conditions for liquidated damages, if any.)

**§ 4.6** Other:  
(Insert provisions for bonus or other incentives, if any, that might result in a change to the Contract Sum.)

## ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS

### § 5.1 Progress Payments

§ 5.1.1 Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Architect by the Contractor and Certificates for Payment issued by the Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum to the Contractor as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 5.1.2 The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month ending on the last day of the month, or as follows:

See Item 5.1.3.

§ 5.1.3 Provided that an Application for Payment is received by the Architect not later than the 10th working day before the end of the month, the Owner shall make payment of the amount certified to the Contractor not later than the last day of the following month. If an Application for Payment is received by the Architect after the application date fixed above, payment of the amount certified shall be made by the Owner not later than Sixty ( 60 ) days after the Architect receives the Application for Payment.

*(Federal, state or local laws may require payment within a certain period of time.)*

§ 5.1.4 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Contract Sum among the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in such form, and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy, as the Architect may require. This schedule of values shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 5.1.5 Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment. In addition to other required items, each Application for Payment shall be accompanied by the following, all in form and substance satisfactory to the Owner and in compliance with the applicable statutes of the State of Illinois: (i) a current sworn statement of the Contractor setting forth all Subcontractors and any material suppliers, the amount requested for any Subcontractor or material supplier, together with a current, duly executed waiver of liens from the Contractor, Subcontractor, or materials supplier and (ii) any other document reasonably requested by the Architect including, but not limited to, any "after the fact" waivers of mechanics' and material suppliers' liens from all Subcontractors and material suppliers where applicable.

§ 5.1.6 In accordance with AIA Document A201™-2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, and subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

§ 5.1.6.1 The amount of each progress payment shall first include:

- .1 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to completed Work;
- .2 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the completed construction, or, if approved in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing; and
- .3 That portion of Construction Change Directives that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified.

§ 5.1.6.2 The amount of each progress payment shall then be reduced by:

- .1 The aggregate of any amounts previously paid by the Owner;
- .2 The amount, if any, for Work that remains uncorrected and for which the Architect has previously withheld a Certificate for Payment as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201-2017;
- .3 Any amount for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless the Work has been performed by others the Contractor intends to pay;
- .4 For Work performed or defects discovered since the last payment application, any amount for which the Architect may withhold payment, or nullify a Certificate of Payment in whole or in part, as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201-2017; and
- .5 Retainage withheld pursuant to Section 5.1.7.

## § 5.1.7 Retainage

§ 5.1.7.1 For each progress payment made prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, the Owner may withhold the following amount, as retainage, from the payment otherwise due:

*(Insert a percentage or amount to be withheld as retainage from each Application for Payment. The amount of retainage may be limited by governing law.)*

### 10% Retainage

§ 5.1.7.1.1 The following items are not subject to retainage:

*(Insert any items not subject to the withholding of retainage, such as general conditions, insurance, etc.)*

§ 5.1.7.2 Reduction or limitation of retainage, if any, shall be as follows:

*(If the retainage established in Section 5.1.7.1 is to be modified prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, including modifications for Substantial Completion of portions of the Work as provided in Section 3.3.2, insert provisions for such modifications.)*

Reductions of retainage prior to the date specified in the Contract Documents shall be at the discretion of the Owner. Any reduction or release of retainage, or portion thereof, shall not be a waiver of (i) any of the Owner's rights to retainage in connection with other payments to the Contractor or (ii) any other right or remedy that the Owner has under the Contract Documents, at law or in equity.

§ 5.1.7.3 Except as set forth in this Section 5.1.7.3, upon Substantial Completion of the Work, the Contractor may submit an Application for Payment that includes the retainage withheld from prior Applications for Payment pursuant to this Section 5.1.7. The Application for Payment submitted at Substantial Completion shall not include retainage as follows:

*(Insert any other conditions for release of retainage upon Substantial Completion.)*

§ 5.1.8 If final completion of the Work is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, the Owner shall pay the Contractor any additional amounts in accordance with Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 5.1.9 Except with the Owner's prior approval, the Contractor shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and stored at the site.

## § 5.2 Final Payment

§ 5.2.1 Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor when

- .1 the Contractor has fully performed the Contract except for the Contractor's responsibility to correct Work as provided in Article 12 of AIA Document A201–2017, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment; and
- .2 a final Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect.

§ 5.2.2 The Owner's final payment to the Contractor shall be made no later than 30 days after the issuance of the Architect's final Certificate for Payment, or as follows:

## § 5.3 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate stated below, or in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

*(Insert rate of interest agreed upon, if any.)*

%

## ARTICLE 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

### § 6.1 Initial Decision Maker

The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, unless the parties appoint below another individual, not a party to this Agreement, to serve as the Initial Decision Maker.

*(If the parties mutually agree, insert the name, address and other contact information of the Initial Decision Maker, if other than the Architect.)*

### § 6.2 Binding Dispute Resolution

For any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, the method of binding dispute resolution shall be as follows:

*(Check the appropriate box.)*

☐ Arbitration pursuant to Section 15.4 of AIA Document A201–2017

☒ Litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction

☒ Other *(Specify)*

With the parties having the option to mediate prior to litigation if agreed to by both parties in writing.

If the Owner and Contractor do not select a method of binding dispute resolution, or do not subsequently agree in writing to a binding dispute resolution method other than litigation, Claims will be resolved by litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction.

## ARTICLE 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

§ 7.1 The Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 7.1.1 If the Contract is terminated for the Owner's convenience in accordance with Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017, then the Owner shall pay the Contractor a termination fee as follows:

*(Insert the amount of, or method for determining, the fee, if any, payable to the Contractor following a termination for the Owner's convenience.)*

§ 7.2 The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

## ARTICLE 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 8.1 Where reference is made in this Agreement to a provision of AIA Document A201–2017 or another Contract Document, the reference refers to that provision as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

§ 8.2 The Owner's representative:

*(Name, address, email address, and other information)*

Steve Megazzini, Assistant Superintendent of Operations  
East Aurora School District #131  
411 Hill Avenue  
Aurora, Illinois 60505  
Telephone Number: 630-299-5548

§ 8.3 The Contractor's representative:  
(Name, address, email address, and other information)

TBD

§ 8.4 Neither the Owner's nor the Contractor's representative shall be changed without ten days' prior notice to the other party.

### § 8.5 Insurance and Bonds

§ 8.5.1 The Owner and the Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance as set forth in AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.5.2 The Contractor shall provide bonds as set forth in AIA Document A101™–2017 Exhibit A, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.6 Notice in electronic format, pursuant to Article 1 of AIA Document A201–2017, may be given in accordance with AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, if completed, or as otherwise set forth below:

*(If other than in accordance with AIA Document E203–2013, insert requirements for delivering notice in electronic format such as name, title, and email address of the recipient and whether and how the system will be required to generate a read receipt for the transmission.)*

§ 8.7 Other provisions:

## ARTICLE 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 9.1 This Agreement is comprised of the following documents:

- .1 AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor
- .2 Insurance and Bonds – see Item 9.1.9.
- .3 AIA Document A201™–2017 & 2007, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

*(Insert the date of the E203-2013 incorporated into this Agreement.)*

- .5 Drawings

Number	Title	Date
See Exhibit "A" – List of Drawings & Specifications		

- .6 Specifications

Section	Title	Date	Pages
See Exhibit "A" – List of Drawings & Specifications			

.7 Addenda, if any:

Number	Date	Pages
TBD		

Portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements are not part of the Contract Documents unless the bidding or proposal requirements are also enumerated in this Article 9.

.8 Other Exhibits:

*(Check all boxes that apply and include appropriate information identifying the exhibit where required.)*

☒ Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Date	Pages
Specification Section 005000	Supplementary General Conditions		

.9 Other documents, if any, listed below:

*(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Contract Documents. AIA Document A201™–2017 provides that the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, the Contractor's bid or proposal, portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements, and other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, are not part of the Contract Documents unless enumerated in this Agreement. Any such documents should be listed here only if intended to be part of the Contract Documents.)*

Insurance requirements are as listed in the project Specifications. Payment & Performance Bond's are the full amount of the awarded contract.

This Agreement entered into as of the day and year first written above.

OWNER (Signature)

Dr. Jennifer Norrell, Superintendent  
(Printed name and title)

CONTRACTOR (Signature)

TBD  
(Printed name and title)

# Additions and Deletions Report for AIA® Document A101™ – 2017

This Additions and Deletions Report, as defined on page 1 of the associated document, reproduces below all text the author has added to the standard form AIA document in order to complete it, as well as any text the author may have added to or deleted from the original AIA text. Added text is shown underlined. Deleted text is indicated with a horizontal line through the original AIA text.

Note: This Additions and Deletions Report is provided for information purposes only and is not incorporated into or constitute any part of the associated AIA document. This Additions and Deletions Report and its associated document were generated simultaneously by AIA software at 17:14:44 ET on 03/19/2019.

## PAGE 1

**AGREEMENT** made as of the [ ] day of [ ] in the year 2019

...

East Aurora School District  
417 S. Fifth Street  
Aurora, IL 60505  
Phone: 630-299-5550  
Fax: 630-299-5500

...

TBD

...

Cordogan Clark & Associates, Inc.  
960 Ridgeway Avenue  
Aurora, IL 60506  
Phone: 630-896-4678  
Fax: 630-896-4987

## PAGE 3

[ ☒ ] By the following date: TBD

...

TBD

...

## PAGE 4

See Item 5.1.3.

**§ 5.1.3** Provided that an Application for Payment is received by the Architect not later than the day of a 10th working day before the end of the month, the Owner shall make payment of the amount certified to the Contractor not later than the last day of the following month. If an Application for Payment is received by the Architect after the application date fixed above, payment of the amount certified shall be made by the Owner not later than ( Sixty ( 60 ) days after the Architect receives the Application for Payment.

...

**§ 5.1.5** Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment. In addition to other required items, each Application for Payment shall be accompanied by the following, all in form and substance satisfactory to the Owner and in compliance with the applicable statutes of the State of Illinois: (i) a current sworn statement of the Contractor setting forth all Subcontractors and any material suppliers, the amount requested for any Subcontractor or material supplier, together with a current, duly executed waiver of liens from the Contractor, Subcontractor, or materials supplier and (ii) any other document reasonably requested by the Architect including, but not limited to, any "after the fact" waivers of mechanics' and material suppliers' liens from all Subcontractors and material suppliers where applicable.

**PAGE 5**

10% Retainage

...

Reductions of retainage prior to the date specified in the Contract Documents shall be at the discretion of the Owner. Any reduction or release of retainage, or portion thereof, shall not be a waiver of (i) any of the Owner's rights to retainage in connection with other payments to the Contractor or (ii) any other right or remedy that the Owner has under the Contract Documents, at law or in equity.

**PAGE 6**

☒ Litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction

☒ Other (*Specify*)

With the parties having the option to mediate prior to litigation if agreed to by both parties in writing.

...

Alberto Tijerina, Director of Buildings & Grounds  
East Aurora School District #131  
411 Hill Avenue  
Aurora, Illinois 60505  
Telephone Number: 630-299-8340

**PAGE 7**

TBD

...

- 2** AIA Document A101™-2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds – see Item 9.1.9.
- 3** AIA Document A201™-2017, A201™-2017 & 2007, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction
- 4** AIA Document E203™-2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, dated as indicated below:

...

See Exhibit "A" – List of Drawings  
& Specifications

**PAGE 8**

See Exhibit "A" – List of Drawings  
& Specifications

...

TBD

...

☐ AIA Document E204™ 2017, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, dated as indicated below:  
(Insert the date of the E204-2017 incorporated into this Agreement.)

...

☐ The Sustainability Plan:

**Title**

**Date**

**Pages**

...

☒ Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

...

Specification Section 005000

Supplementary General Conditions

...

Insurance requirements are as listed in the project Specifications. Payment & Performance Bond's are the full amount of the awarded contract.

...

Dr. Jennifer Norrell, Superintendent

TBD



# DRAFT AIA® Document A201™ – 2017

## General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

for the following PROJECT:  
(Name and location or address)

East Aurora School District #131  
General Conditions for Construction Projects  
(Revised March 19, 2019)

### THE OWNER:

East Aurora School District #131  
417 S. Fifth Street  
Aurora, IL 60505

### THE ARCHITECT:

(Name, legal status and address)

The Architect means the architect and/or engineer identified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

### TABLE OF ARTICLES

- |    |  |
|----|--|
| 1  | GENERAL PROVISIONS                               |
| 2  | OWNER  |
| 3  | CONTRACTOR                                       |
| 4  | ARCHITECT  |
| 5  | SUBCONTRACTORS                                   |
| 6  | CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS |
| 7  | CHANGES IN THE WORK                              |
| 8  | TIME   |
| 9  | PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION                          |
| 10 | PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY               |
| 11 | INSURANCE AND BONDS                              |
| 12 | UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK                |
| 13 | MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS                         |

### ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

For guidance in modifying this document to include supplementary conditions, see AIA Document A503™, Guide for Supplementary Conditions.

**ELECTRONIC COPYING** of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

- 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT
- 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES



## INDEX

(Topics and numbers in bold are Section headings.)

### **Acceptance of Nonconforming Work**

9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**

#### Acceptance of Work

9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.3

### **Access to Work**

**3.16**, 6.2.1, 12.1

#### Accident Prevention

10

#### Acts and Omissions

3.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.8, 3.18, 4.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 10.2.5,  
10.2.8, 13.3.2, 14.1, 15.1.2, 15.2

#### Addenda

1.1.1

#### Additional Costs, Claims for

3.7.4, 3.7.5, 10.3.2, 15.1.5

### **Additional Inspections and Testing**

9.4.2, 9.8.3, 12.2.1, **13.4**

### **Additional Time, Claims for**

3.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 8.3.2, **15.1.6**

### **Administration of the Contract**

3.1.3, **4.2**, 9.4, 9.5

#### Advertisement or Invitation to Bid

1.1.1

#### Aesthetic Effect

4.2.13

### **Allowances**

**3.8**

### **Applications for Payment**

4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.5.4, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.10

#### Approvals

2.1.1, 2.3.1, 2.5, 3.1.3, 3.10.2, 3.12.8, 3.12.9,  
3.12.10.1, 4.2.7, 9.3.2, 13.4.1

#### Arbitration

8.3.1, 15.3.2, **15.4**

## **ARCHITECT**

**4**

### **Architect, Definition of**

**4.1.1**

#### Architect, Extent of Authority

2.5, 3.12.7, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.3, 7.1.2, 7.3.4, 7.4, 9.2,  
9.3.1, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.8, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.1, 12.2.1,  
13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.4, 15.2.1

#### Architect, Limitations of Authority and

#### Responsibility

2.1.1, 3.12.4, 3.12.8, 3.12.10, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 4.2.2,  
4.2.3, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.10, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 5.2.1, 7.4,  
9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6.4, 15.1.4, 15.2

#### Architect's Additional Services and Expenses

2.5, 12.2.1, 13.4.2, 13.4.3, 14.2.4

#### Architect's Administration of the Contract

3.1.3, 3.7.4, 15.2, 9.4.1, 9.5

#### Architect's Approvals

2.5, 3.1.3, 3.5, 3.10.2, 4.2.7

#### Architect's Authority to Reject Work

3.5, 4.2.6, 12.1.2, 12.2.1

#### Architect's Copyright

1.1.7, 1.5

#### Architect's Decisions

3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 4.2.14, 6.3,  
7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.8.4, 9.9.1,  
13.4.2, 15.2

#### Architect's Inspections

3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4

#### Architect's Instructions

3.2.4, 3.3.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 13.4.2

#### Architect's Interpretations

4.2.11, 4.2.12

#### Architect's Project Representative

4.2.10

#### Architect's Relationship with Contractor

1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2,  
3.5, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.9.3, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16,  
3.18, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5,  
9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.3.2, 13.4, 15.2

#### Architect's Relationship with Subcontractors

1.1.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 11.3

#### Architect's Representations

9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1

#### Architect's Site Visits

3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4

#### Asbestos

10.3.1

#### Attorneys' Fees

3.18.1, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3

#### Award of Separate Contracts

6.1.1, 6.1.2

### **Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work**

**5.2**

### **Basic Definitions**

**1.1**

#### Bidding Requirements

1.1.1

#### Binding Dispute Resolution

8.3.1, 9.7, 11.5, 13.1, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.2.1, 15.2.5,  
15.2.6.1, 15.3.1, 15.3.2, 15.3.3, 15.4.1

#### Bonds, Lien

7.3.4.4, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

### **Bonds, Performance, and Payment**

7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**, **11.1.3**, **11.5**

### **Building Information Models Use and Reliance**

**1.8**

#### Building Permit

3.7.1

### **Capitalization**

**1.3**

#### Certificate of Substantial Completion

9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.8.5

### **Certificates for Payment**

4.2.1, 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7,  
9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.4

Certificates of Inspection, Testing or Approval  
13.4.4  
Certificates of Insurance  
9.10.2  
**Change Orders**  
1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.8.2.3, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 5.2.3,  
7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.2**, 7.3.2, 7.3.7, 7.3.9, 7.3.10, 8.3.1,  
9.3.1.1, 9.10.3, 10.3.2, 11.2, 11.5, 12.1.2  
**Change Orders**, Definition of  
**7.2.1**  
**CHANGES IN THE WORK**  
2.2.2, 3.11, 4.2.8, **7**, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1,  
11.5  
**Claims**, Definition of  
**15.1.1**  
Claims, Notice of  
1.6.2, 15.1.3  
**CLAIMS AND DISPUTES**  
3.2.4, 6.1.1, 6.3, 7.3.9, 9.3.3, 9.10.4, 10.3.3, **15**, 15.4  
Claims and Timely Assertion of Claims  
15.4.1  
**Claims for Additional Cost**  
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 7.3.9, 9.5.2, 10.2.5, 10.3.2, **15.1.5**  
**Claims for Additional Time**  
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 6.1.1, 8.3.2, 9.5.2, 10.3.2, **15.1.6**  
**Concealed or Unknown Conditions, Claims for**  
**3.7.4**  
Claims for Damages  
3.2.4, 3.18, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.3,  
11.3.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.7  
Claims Subject to Arbitration  
15.4.1  
**Cleaning Up**  
**3.15**, 6.3  
Commencement of the Work, Conditions Relating to  
2.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12.6, 5.2.1, 5.2.3,  
6.2.2, 8.1.2, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 11.1, 11.2, **15.1.5**  
**Commencement of the Work**, Definition of  
**8.1.2**  
**Communications**  
3.9.1, **4.2.4**  
Completion, Conditions Relating to  
3.4.1, 3.11, 3.15, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 8.2, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1,  
9.10, 12.2, 14.1.2, 15.1.2  
**COMPLETION, PAYMENTS AND**  
**9**  
Completion, Substantial  
3.10.1, 4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1,  
9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2  
Compliance with Laws  
2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 10.2.2,  
13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14.1.1, 14.2.1.3,  
15.2.8, 15.4.2, 15.4.3  
Concealed or Unknown Conditions  
3.7.4, 4.2.8, 8.3.1, 10.3  
Conditions of the Contract  
1.1.1, 6.1.1, 6.1.4

Consent, Written  
3.4.2, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 13.2,  
15.4.4.2  
**Consolidation or Joinder**  
**15.4.4**  
**CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY**  
**SEPARATE CONTRACTORS**  
1.1.4, **6**  
**Construction Change Directive**, Definition of  
**7.3.1**  
**Construction Change Directives**  
1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1.1, 7.1.2, 7.1.3,  
**7.3**, 9.3.1.1  
Construction Schedules, Contractor's  
3.10, 3.11, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2  
**Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts**  
**5.4**, 14.2.2.2  
**Continuing Contract Performance**  
**15.1.4**  
**Contract**, Definition of  
**1.1.2**  
**CONTRACT, TERMINATION OR**  
**SUSPENSION OF THE**  
5.4.1.1, 5.4.2, 11.5, **14**  
Contract Administration  
3.1.3, 4, 9.4, 9.5  
Contract Award and Execution, Conditions Relating  
to  
3.7.1, 3.10, 5.2, 6.1  
Contract Documents, Copies Furnished and Use of  
1.5.2, 2.3.6, 5.3  
**Contract Documents**, Definition of  
**1.1.1**  
**Contract Sum**  
2.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.8, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 7.3, 7.4,  
**9.1**, 9.2, 9.4.2, 9.5.1.4, 9.6.7, 9.7, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.1.2,  
12.3, 14.2.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, **15.1.5**, **15.2.5**  
**Contract Sum**, Definition of  
**9.1**  
Contract Time  
1.1.4, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 6.1.5,  
7.2.1.3, 7.3.1, 7.3.5, 7.3.6, 7, 7, 7.3.10, 7.4, 8.1.1,  
8.2.1, 8.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 12.1.1, 12.1.2,  
14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, 15.1.6.1, 15.2.5  
**Contract Time**, Definition of  
8.1.1  
**CONTRACTOR**  
**3**  
Contractor, Definition of  
**3.1**, **6.1.2**  
**Contractor's Construction and Submittal**  
**Schedules**  
**3.10**, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 4.2.3, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2  
Contractor's Employees  
2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6,  
10.2, 10.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1  
**Contractor's Liability Insurance**  
**11.1**

Contractor's Relationship with Separate Contractors and Owner's Forces  
3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 6, 11.3, 12.2.4

Contractor's Relationship with Subcontractors  
1.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.18.1, 3.18.2, 4.2.4, 5, 9.6.2, 9.6.7, 9.10.2, 11.2, 11.3, 11.4

Contractor's Relationship with the Architect  
1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5.1, 3.7.4, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.1

Contractor's Representations  
3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.8.2

Contractor's Responsibility for Those Performing the Work  
3.3.2, 3.18, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 9.5.1, 10.2.8

Contractor's Review of Contract Documents  
3.2

Contractor's Right to Stop the Work  
2.2.2, 9.7

Contractor's Right to Terminate the Contract  
14.1

Contractor's Submittals  
3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

Contractor's Superintendent  
3.9, 10.2.6

Contractor's Supervision and Construction Procedures  
1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.6, 8.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4

Coordination and Correlation  
1.2, 3.2.1, 3.3.1, 3.10, 3.12.6, 6.1.3, 6.2.1

Copies Furnished of Drawings and Specifications  
1.5, 2.3.6, 3.11

Copyrights  
1.5, **3.17**

Correction of Work  
2.5, 3.7.3, 9.4.2, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 12.1.2, **12.2**, 12.3, 15.1.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1

**Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents**  
**1.2**

**Cost**, Definition of  
**7.3.4**

Costs  
2.5, 3.2.4, 3.7.3, 3.8.2, 3.15.2, 5.4.2, 6.1.1, 6.2.3, 7.3.3.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.8, 7.3.9, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 10.3.6, 11.2, 12.1.2, 12.2.1, 12.2.4, 13.4, 14

**Cutting and Patching**  
**3.14**, 6.2.5

Damage to Construction of Owner or Separate Contractors  
3.14.2, 6.2.4, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4

Damage to the Work  
3.14.2, 9.9.1, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4

Damages, Claims for  
3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.3.2, 11.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.7

Damages for Delay  
6.2.3, 8.3.3, 9.5.1.6, 9.7, 10.3.2, 14.3.2

**Date of Commencement of the Work**, Definition of  
**8.1.2**

**Date of Substantial Completion**, Definition of  
**8.1.3**

**Day**, Definition of  
**8.1.4**

Decisions of the Architect  
3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 6.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1, 15.2

**Decisions to Withhold Certification**  
9.4.1, **9.5**, 9.7, 14.1.1.3

Defective or Nonconforming Work, Acceptance, Rejection and Correction of  
2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.3, 9.5.1, 9.5.3, 9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.1

Definitions  
1.1, 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.5, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.1, 9.1, 9.8.1, 15.1.1

**Delays and Extensions of Time**  
**3.2**, **3.7.4**, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, **7.4**, **8.3**, **9.5.1**, **9.7**, 10.3.2, **10.4**, 14.3.2, **15.1.6**, 15.2.5

**Digital Data Use and Transmission**  
**1.7**

Disputes  
6.3, 7.3.9, 15.1, 15.2

**Documents and Samples at the Site**  
**3.11**

**Drawings**, Definition of  
**1.1.5**

Drawings and Specifications, Use and Ownership of  
3.11

Effective Date of Insurance  
8.2.2

**Emergencies**  
**10.4**, 14.1.1.2, **15.1.5**

Employees, Contractor's  
3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1

Equipment, Labor, or Materials  
1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2

Execution and Progress of the Work  
1.1.3, 1.2.1, 1.2.2, 2.3.4, 2.3.6, 3.1, 3.3.1, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12, 3.14, 4.2, 6.2.2, 7.1.3, 7.3.6, 8.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.1, 10.2, 10.3, 12.1, 12.2, 14.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.4

Extensions of Time  
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3, 7.4, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3, 15.1.6, **15.2.5**

**Failure of Payment**  
9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2

Faulty Work  
(See Defective or Nonconforming Work)

**Final Completion and Final Payment**  
4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, **9.10**, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

Financial Arrangements, Owner's

2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4

## **GENERAL PROVISIONS**

### **1**

#### **Governing Law**

##### **13.1**

Guarantees (See Warranty)

#### **Hazardous Materials and Substances**

10.2.4, **10.3**

Identification of Subcontractors and Suppliers

5.2.1

#### **Indemnification**

3.17, **3.18**, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3

#### **Information and Services Required of the Owner**

2.1.2, **2.2**, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10.1, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5,

9.6.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2,

14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4

#### **Initial Decision**

##### **15.2**

#### **Initial Decision Maker, Definition of**

1.1.8

Initial Decision Maker, Decisions

14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5

Initial Decision Maker, Extent of Authority

14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5

#### **Injury or Damage to Person or Property**

**10.2.8**, 10.4

Inspections

3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3,

9.9.2, 9.10.1, 12.2.1, 13.4

Instructions to Bidders

1.1.1

Instructions to the Contractor

3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.8.1, 5.2.1, 7, 8.2.2, 12, 13.4.2

#### **Instruments of Service, Definition of**

##### **1.1.7**

Insurance

6.1.1, 7.3.4, 8.2.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.2.5,

### **11**

Insurance, Notice of Cancellation or Expiration

11.1.4, 11.2.3

#### **Insurance, Contractor's Liability**

##### **11.1**

Insurance, Effective Date of

8.2.2, 14.4.2

#### **Insurance, Owner's Liability**

##### **11.2**

#### **Insurance, Property**

**10.2.5**, 11.2, 11.4, 11.5

Insurance, Stored Materials

9.3.2

## **INSURANCE AND BONDS**

### **11**

Insurance Companies, Consent to Partial Occupancy

9.9.1

Insured loss, Adjustment and Settlement of

11.5

Intent of the Contract Documents

1.2.1, 4.2.7, 4.2.12, 4.2.13

## **Interest**

### **13.5**

#### **Interpretation**

1.1.8, 1.2.3, **1.4**, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 15.1.1

Interpretations, Written

4.2.11, 4.2.12

Judgment on Final Award

15.4.2

#### **Labor and Materials, Equipment**

1.1.3, 1.1.6, **3.4**, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1,

5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1,

10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2

Labor Disputes

8.3.1

Laws and Regulations

1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4,

9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8,

15.4

Liens

2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8

Limitations, Statutes of

12.2.5, 15.1.2, 15.4.1.1

Limitations of Liability

3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.10, 3.12.10.1, 3.17, 3.18.1, 4.2.6,

4.2.7, 6.2.2, 9.4.2, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 9.6.8, 10.2.5, 10.3.3,

11.3, 12.2.5, 13.3.1

Limitations of Time

2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2.7,

5.2, 5.3, 5.4.1, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3,

9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15,

15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5

#### **Materials, Hazardous**

10.2.4, **10.3**

Materials, Labor, Equipment and

1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4.1, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1,

5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2,

10.2.1.2, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2

Means, Methods, Techniques, Sequences and

Procedures of Construction

3.3.1, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 9.4.2

Mechanic's Lien

2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8

#### **Mediation**

8.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6, **15.3**, 15.4.1,

15.4.1.1

#### **Minor Changes in the Work**

1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1, **7.4**

## **MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

### **13**

#### **Modifications, Definition of**

##### **1.1.1**

Modifications to the Contract

1.1.1, 1.1.2, 2.5, 3.11, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 5.2.3, 7, 8.3.1, 9.7,

10.3.2

#### **Mutual Responsibility**

##### **6.2**

## **Nonconforming Work, Acceptance of**

9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**

Nonconforming Work, Rejection and Correction of  
2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4,  
12.2

## **Notice**

**1.6**, 1.6.1, 1.6.2, 2.1.2, 2.2.2., 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.5, 3.2.4,  
3.3.1, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 7.4,  
8.2.2 9.6.8, 9.7, 9.10.1, 10.2.8, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.2.2.1,  
13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1, 14.2.2, 14.4.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5,  
15.1.6, 15.4.1

Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Insurance  
11.1.4, 11.2.3

## **Notice of Claims**

1.6.2, 2.1.2, 3.7.4, 9.6.8, 10.2.8, **15.1.3**, 15.1.5,  
15.1.6, 15.2.8, 15.3.2, 15.4.1

Notice of Testing and Inspections  
13.4.1, 13.4.2

Observations, Contractor's  
3.2, 3.7.4

Occupancy

2.3.1, 9.6.6, 9.8

Orders, Written

1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9.2, 7, 8.2.2, 11.5, 12.1, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.2,  
14.3.1

## **OWNER**

**2**

**Owner**, Definition of

### **2.1.1**

**Owner**, Evidence of Financial Arrangements

**2.2**, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4

**Owner**, Information and Services Required of the

2.1.2, **2.2**, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5,  
9.3.2, 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1,  
13.4.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4

Owner's Authority

1.5, 2.1.1, 2.3.32.4, 2.5, 3.4.2, 3.8.1, 3.12.10, 3.14.2,  
4.1.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.9, 5.2.1, 5.2.4, 5.4.1, 6.1, 6.3, 7.2.1,  
7.3.1, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 9.3.2, 9.5.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2,  
10.3.2, 11.4, 11.5, 12.2.2, 12.3, 13.2.2, 14.3, 14.4,  
15.2.7

**Owner's Insurance**

### **11.2**

Owner's Relationship with Subcontractors

1.1.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 9.6.4, 9.10.2, 14.2.2

**Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work**

**2.5**, 14.2.2

**Owner's Right to Clean Up**

### **6.3**

**Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to  
Award Separate Contracts**

### **6.1**

**Owner's Right to Stop the Work**

### **2.4**

Owner's Right to Suspend the Work

14.3

Owner's Right to Terminate the Contract

14.2, 14.4

## **Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications and Other Instruments of Service**

1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.1.7, **1.5**, 2.3.6, 3.2.2, 3.11, 3.17, 4.2.12,  
5.3

## **Partial Occupancy or Use**

9.6.6, **9.9**

## **Patching, Cutting and**

**3.14**, 6.2.5

Patents

3.17

## **Payment, Applications for**

4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.8.5, 9.10.1,  
14.2.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

## **Payment, Certificates for**

4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1,  
9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4

## **Payment, Failure of**

9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2

Payment, Final

4.2.1, 4.2.9, **9.10**, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

## **Payment Bond, Performance Bond and**

7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**

## **Payments, Progress**

9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4

## **PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION**

**9**

Payments to Subcontractors

5.4.2, 9.5.1.3, 9.6.2, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 14.2.1.2

PCB

10.3.1

## **Performance Bond and Payment Bond**

7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**

## **Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws**

2.3.1, **3.7**, 3.13, 7.3.4.4, 10.2.2

## **PERSONS AND PROPERTY, PROTECTION OF**

**10**

Polychlorinated Biphenyl

10.3.1

**Product Data**, Definition of

### **3.12.2**

**Product Data and Samples, Shop Drawings**

3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7

## **Progress and Completion**

4.2.2, **8.2**, 9.8, 9.9.1, 14.1.4, 15.1.4

## **Progress Payments**

9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4

**Project**, Definition of

### **1.1.4**

Project Representatives

4.2.10

## **Property Insurance**

10.2.5, **11.2**

## **Proposal Requirements**

1.1.1

## **PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY 10**

## Regulations and Laws

1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4

## Rejection of Work

4.2.6, 12.2.1

## Releases and Waivers of Liens

9.3.1, 9.10.2

## Representations

3.2.1, 3.5, 3.12.6, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1

## Representatives

2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.9, 4.1.1, 4.2.10, 13.2.1

## Responsibility for Those Performing the Work

3.3.2, 3.18, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 6.3, 9.5.1, 10

## Retainage

9.3.1, 9.6.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

## Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor

3.2, 3.12.7, 6.1.3

## Review of Contractor's Submittals by Owner and Architect

3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2, 5.2, 6.1.3, 9.2, 9.8.2

## Review of Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples by Contractor

3.12

## Rights and Remedies

1.1.2, 2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.15.2, 4.2.6, 5.3, 5.4, 6.1, 6.3, 7.3.1, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.2.5, 10.3, 12.2.1, 12.2.2, 12.2.4, 13.3, 14, 15.4

## Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

3.17

## Rules and Notices for Arbitration

15.4.1

## Safety of Persons and Property

10.2, 10.4

## Safety Precautions and Programs

3.3.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 5.3, 10.1, 10.2, 10.4

## Samples, Definition of

3.12.3

## Samples, Shop Drawings, Product Data and

3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7

## Samples at the Site, Documents and

3.11

## Schedule of Values

9.2, 9.3.1

## Schedules, Construction

3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2

## Separate Contracts and Contractors

1.1.4, 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.7, 6, 8.3.1, 12.1.2

## Separate Contractors, Definition of

6.1.1

## Shop Drawings, Definition of

3.12.1

## Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples

3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7

## Site, Use of

3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1

## Site Inspections

3.2.2, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 3.7.4, 4.2, 9.9.2, 9.4.2, 9.10.1, 13.4

## Site Visits, Architect's

3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4

## Special Inspections and Testing

4.2.6, 12.2.1, 13.4

## Specifications, Definition of

1.1.6

## Specifications

1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.2.2, 1.5, 3.12.10, 3.17, 4.2.14

## Statute of Limitations

15.1.2, 15.4.1.1

## Stopping the Work

2.2.2, 2.4, 9.7, 10.3, 14.1

## Stored Materials

6.2.1, 9.3.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4

## Subcontractor, Definition of

5.1.1

## SUBCONTRACTORS

5

## Subcontractors, Work by

1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.1, 3.18, 4.2.3, 5.2.3, 5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6.7

## Subcontractual Relations

5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6, 9.10, 10.2.1, 14.1, 14.2.1

## Submittals

3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 7.3.4, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

## Submittal Schedule

3.10.2, 3.12.5, 4.2.7

## Subrogation, Waivers of

6.1.1, 11.3

## Substances, Hazardous

10.3

## Substantial Completion

4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2

## Substantial Completion, Definition of

9.8.1

## Substitution of Subcontractors

5.2.3, 5.2.4

## Substitution of Architect

2.3.3

## Substitutions of Materials

3.4.2, 3.5, 7.3.8

## Sub-subcontractor, Definition of

5.1.2

## Subsurface Conditions

3.7.4

## Successors and Assigns

13.2

## Superintendent

3.9, 10.2.6

## Supervision and Construction Procedures

1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 8.2, 8.3.1, 9.4.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4

## Suppliers

1.5, 3.12.1, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 5.2.1, 9.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6, 9.10.5, 14.2.1

## Surety

5.4.1.2, 9.6.8, 9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.2, 14.2.2, 15.2.7

## Surety, Consent of

9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

## Surveys

1.1.7, 2.3.4

## Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

### 14.3

#### Suspension of the Work

3.7.5, 5.4.2, 14.3

#### Suspension or Termination of the Contract

5.4.1.1, 14

## Taxes

3.6, 3.8.2.1, 7.3.4.4

## Termination by the Contractor

14.1, 15.1.7

## Termination by the Owner for Cause

5.4.1.1, 14.2, 15.1.7

## Termination by the Owner for Convenience

### 14.4

#### Termination of the Architect

2.3.3

#### Termination of the Contractor Employment

14.2.2

## TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

### 14

#### Tests and Inspections

3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 10.3.2, 12.2.1, 13.4

## TIME

### 8

#### Time, Delays and Extensions of

3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.6, 15.2.5

#### Time Limits

2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.4

## Time Limits on Claims

3.7.4, 10.2.8, 15.1.2, 15.1.3

## Title to Work

9.3.2, 9.3.3

## UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

### 12

#### Uncovering of Work

##### 12.1

#### Unforeseen Conditions, Concealed or Unknown

3.7.4, 8.3.1, 10.3

#### Unit Prices

7.3.3.2, 9.1.2

#### Use of Documents

1.1.1, 1.5, 2.3.6, 3.12.6, 5.3

## Use of Site

3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1

## Values, Schedule of

9.2, 9.3.1

#### Waiver of Claims by the Architect

13.3.2

#### Waiver of Claims by the Contractor

9.10.5, 13.3.2, 15.1.7

#### Waiver of Claims by the Owner

9.9.3, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.2.1, 13.3.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.7

#### Waiver of Consequential Damages

14.2.4, 15.1.7

#### Waiver of Liens

9.3, 9.10.2, 9.10.4

## Waivers of Subrogation

6.1.1, 11.3

## Warranty

3.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 12.2.2, 15.1.2

#### Weather Delays

8.3, 15.1.6.2

#### Work, Definition of

##### 1.1.3

#### Written Consent

1.5.2, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.3.2, 9.10.3, 13.2, 13.3.2, 15.4.4.2

#### Written Interpretations

4.2.11, 4.2.12

#### Written Orders

1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9, 7, 8.2.2, 12.1, 12.2, 13.4.2, 14.3.1

## ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

### § 1.1 Basic Definitions

#### § 1.1.1 The Contract Documents

The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive, or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, or portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements.

#### § 1.1.2 The Contract

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or a Sub-subcontractor, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor. The Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Architect's duties.

#### § 1.1.3 The Work

The term "Work" means all of the Contractor's duties under the Contract Documents, including the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment, and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

#### § 1.1.4 The Project

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner and by Separate Contractors.

#### § 1.1.5 The Drawings

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams.

#### § 1.1.6 The Specifications

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

#### § 1.1.7 Instruments of Service

Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

#### § 1.1.8 Initial Decision Maker

The Initial Decision Maker, if any, is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2. The Initial Decision Maker shall not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

### § 1.2 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

§ 1.2.1.1 The invalidity of any provision of the Contract Documents shall not invalidate the Contract or its remaining provisions. If it is determined that any provision of the Contract Documents violates any law, or is otherwise invalid or unenforceable, then that provision shall be revised to the extent necessary to make that provision legal and enforceable. In such case the Contract Documents shall be construed, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to give effect to the parties' intentions and purposes in executing the Contract.

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

§ 1.2.4 If any two or more provisions of the Contract Documents conflict, and such conflict relates to the quantity or quality of the Work, the Contractor agrees to provide the greater quantity and/or better quality of such Work.

### § 1.3 Capitalization

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles, or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

### § 1.4 Interpretation

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

### § 1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications, and Other Instruments of Service

§ 1.5.1 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with the Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the reserved rights claimed by the owner(s) and any licensee(s) who have an interest in and to the Instruments of Service.

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them, subject to any protocols established pursuant to Sections 1.7 and 1.8, solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to the Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the owner(s) and any licensee(s) who have an interest in and to the Instruments of Service.

### § 1.6 Notice

§ 1.6.1 Except as otherwise provided in Section 1.6.2, where the Contract Documents require one party to notify or give notice to the other party, such notice shall be provided in writing to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed and shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person, by mail, by courier, or by electronic transmission if a method for electronic transmission is set forth in the Agreement.

§ 1.6.2 Notice of Claims as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be provided in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly served only if delivered to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed by certified or registered mail, or by courier providing proof of delivery.

### § 1.7 Digital Data Use and Transmission

The parties may agree upon protocols governing the transmission and use of Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form. If the parties agree to protocols governing the transmission and use of Instruments of Service and other documents in digital form, the parties will use AIA Document E203™-2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, to establish these protocols for the development, use, transmission, and exchange of digital data.

§ 1.8 Reserved.

## ARTICLE 2 OWNER

### § 2.1 General

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall, to the extent allowed by law and by the Owner's policies and procedures, have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.

§ 2.1.2 Reserved.

### § 2.2 Evidence of the Owner's Financial Arrangements

§ 2.2.1 Reserved.

§ 2.2.2 Reserved.

§ 2.2.3 Reserved.

§ 2.2.4 Where the Owner has furnished any information or documents to the Contractor in connection with the Project, the Contractor shall keep the information confidential and shall not disclose it to any other person. However, the Contractor may disclose "confidential" information, after seven (7) days' notice to the Owner, where disclosure is required by law, including a subpoena or other form of compulsory legal process issued by a court or governmental entity, or by court or arbitrator(s) order. The Contractor may also disclose "confidential" information to its employees, consultants, sureties, Subcontractors and their employees, Sub-subcontractors, and others who need to know the content of such information solely and exclusively for the Project and who agree to maintain the confidentiality of such information.

### § 2.3 Information and Services Required of the Owner

§ 2.3.1 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities. The Contractor shall provide information or other assistance as the Architect or Owner may request in connection with these obligations.

§ 2.3.2 As appropriate for the Project, the Owner shall retain an architect and/or engineer lawfully licensed to practice architecture and/or engineering, or an entity lawfully practicing architecture and/or engineering, in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

§ 2.3.3 Reserved.

§ 2.3.4 Upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

§ 2.3.5 The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services.

§ 2.3.6 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor one copy of the Contract Documents for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2.

### § 2.4 Owner's Right to Stop the Work

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the

Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3. The Owner's rights and remedies under this section are in addition to, and not a limitation of, any other rights and remedies of the Owner under the Contract Documents or otherwise.

#### § 2.5 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents or approved construction schedules, and fails within a five-day period after receipt of written notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such default, neglect, or failure. In such case an appropriate Change Order shall be issued deducting from payments then or thereafter due the Contractor the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and reasonable attorneys' fees, and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect, or failure. If current and future payments are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner within thirty (30) days after a request by the Owner.

**§ 2.6 Owner's Right to Audit.** The Contractor shall keep full and accurate records of all labor and material costs incurred and items billed in connection with the performance of the Work, which records shall be open to inspection, copying, and audit by the Owner or its authorized representatives during performance of the Work and until three years after Final Payment.

### ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

#### § 3.1 General

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative. The Contractor is an independent contractor, and shall not be deemed an agent of the Owner for any reason.

§ 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in strict accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of its obligations to perform the Work in strict accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect in the Architect's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

#### § 3.2 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor

§ 3.2.1 The Contractor represents that it has visited the Project site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents, and has satisfied itself as to the nature and location of the Work, the general and local conditions, including those bearing upon access (including partial or total restrictions on access), transportation, delivery, disposal, staging, handling and storage of materials, availability of labor, water, electric power, roads and uncertainties of weather, ground water table or similar physical conditions of the ground, the character, quality and quantity of existing conditions to be encountered, the character of equipment and facilities needed prior to and during the prosecution of the Work and all other matters which can in any way effect the Work or the cost thereof under this Agreement. Any failure by the Contractor to acquaint itself with all the available information concerning these conditions will not relieve the Contractor from any obligation under the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.4, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor or its Subcontractors or suppliers as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.3 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect and Owner any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall submit Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities.

§ 3.2.5 In all cases where Work interconnects with existing facilities, Contractor shall field measure and verify at the site all dimensions relating to such existing facilities. Any conflicts in the Work and the existing facilities which could have been mitigated by the Contractor's obligation to verify the dimensions of the existing facilities shall be promptly rectified by the Contractor at its own expense, and such obligation does not limit the Owner's other rights and remedies under the Contract Documents.

### § 3.3 Supervision and Construction Procedures

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and shall be solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Owner and Architect, and shall propose to Owner and Architect alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect shall evaluate the proposed alternative solely for conformance with the design intent for the completed construction. The Contractor shall not proceed performing the Work using its alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures without written approval from the Architect.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

§ 3.3.4 The Contractor shall coordinate inspections by governmental authorities having jurisdiction over the Work.

§ 3.3.5 No inspection performed or failed to be performed shall be a waiver of any of the Contractor's obligations hereunder.

### § 3.4 Labor and Materials

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work approved by the Architect in accordance with Section 3.12.8 or ordered by the Architect in accordance with Section 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions

only with the written consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them.

§ 3.4.4 The Contractor shall not at any time permit on the Project site any alcohol or controlled substances whether inside or outside of buildings or structures. Possession or use of any of the foregoing at or adjacent to the site shall obligate the Contractor to remove such offending personnel from the site and replace them at no additional cost to the Owner.

§ 3.4.5 The Contractor and any Subcontractors shall conform to labor laws of the State and various acts amendatory and supplementary thereto and to other laws, ordinances and legal requirements applicable thereto. Contractor shall enforce among all personnel directly or indirectly employed by it, and among all Subcontractors and their employees, all rules which the Owner may establish for conduct of such personnel on the site.

§ 3.4.6 The Contractor shall pay prevailing wages in accordance with and shall fully comply with all requirements of the Prevailing Wage Act, 820 ILCS 130/0.01, *et seq.* This Agreement calls for the construction of a "public work," within the meaning of the Illinois Prevailing Wage Act, 820 ILCS 130/0.01 *et seq.* ("the Act"). The Act requires contractors and subcontractors to pay laborers, workers and mechanics performing services on public works projects no less than the current "prevailing rate of wages" (hourly cash wages plus amount for fringe benefits) in the county where the work is performed. The Department publishes the prevailing wage rates on its website at <http://labor.illinois.gov/>. The Department revises the prevailing wage rates and the contractor/subcontractor has an obligation to check the Department's web site for revisions to prevailing wage rates. For information regarding current prevailing wage rates, please refer to the Illinois Department of Labor's website. All Contractors, Subcontractors, and sub-subcontractors rendering services under this Agreement must comply with all requirements of the Act, including but not limited to, all wage requirements and notice and record keeping duties.

## § 3.5 Warranty

§ 3.5.1 The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work shall strictly conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and shall be free from defects. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

§ 3.5.2 All material, equipment, or other special warranties required by the Contract Documents shall be issued in the name of the Owner, or shall be transferable to the Owner, and shall commence in accordance with Section 9.8.4.

## § 3.6 Taxes

The Owner is tax-exempt. Notwithstanding, the Contractor shall pay any applicable sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

## § 3.7 Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws

§ 3.7.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit as well as for other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

#### § 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions

If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 14 days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend that an equitable adjustment be made in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner and Contractor, stating the reasons. If either party disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, that party may submit a Claim as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall immediately notify the Owner and Architect. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

#### § 3.8 Allowances

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection. Notwithstanding any provision of the Contract Documents to the contrary, any use of an allowance account is subject to the written pre-approval of the Owner.

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents,

- .1 allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;
- .2 Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and
- .3 whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.

§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

#### § 3.9 Superintendent

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work on site. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor. The superintendent shall be subject to approval by the Owner and shall not be replaced without the prior written consent of the Owner. The Owner shall have the right to require that the Contractor replace the superintendent, at no additional cost to the Owner, at any time during the duration of the Work if his/her performance is not satisfactory to the Owner.

§ 3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Owner or Architect may notify the Contractor, stating whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to

the proposed superintendent or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Owner and Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no initial objection, but shall not affect Owner's right to make a subsequent rejection.

§ 3.9.3 The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent.

### § 3.10 Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall contain detail appropriate for the Project, including (1) the date of commencement of the Work, interim schedule milestone dates, and the date of Substantial Completion; (2) an apportionment of the Work by construction activity; and (3) the time required for completion of each portion of the Work. The schedule shall provide for the orderly progression of the Work to completion and shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents. The schedule shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project.

§ 3.10.1.1 The Contractor's construction schedules shall be in a bar chart format, and shall depict, at a minimum, activity identification and durations, critical path, float, early start, early finish, late start, and late finish.

§ 3.10.1.2 The float in the construction schedules will not be deemed exclusively available to the Contractor or Owner, but rather shall be available to either party as needed.

§ 3.10.1.3 No less than once per month, the Contractor shall submit an updated construction schedule. The updated construction schedule shall depict actual start and completion dates for Work commenced and, if appropriate, Work completed. Additionally, the updated construction schedules shall depict updated estimates of anticipated commencement and completion dates for all upcoming Work.

§ 3.10.1.4 The Contractor's submission of the initial construction schedule and monthly schedule updates shall be conditions precedent to certification of the Contractor's application for payment.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, shall submit a submittal schedule for the Architect's approval. The Architect's approval shall not be unreasonably delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, or fails to provide submittals in accordance with the approved submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner and Architect. If the Contractor fails to adhere to the approved construction schedule(s), Contractor shall immediately, at its own expense, take necessary measures to remedy such failure, including addition of personnel and/or equipment, overtime, and/or additional shifts. The Owner shall be entitled to rely on Contractor's schedules for coordination of its own activities, as well as the activities of other contractors working at the Project site or on the Project.

### § 3.11 Documents and Samples at the Site

The Contractor shall make available, at the Project site, the Contract Documents, including Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and the approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar required submittals (collectively the "As-Built Documents"). These As-Built Documents shall be in electronic form or paper copy, available for inspection by the Architect or Owner upon reasonable notice, and delivered to the Architect for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed. Adequate maintenance of the As-Built Documents shall be a condition precedent to certification of the Contractor's applications for payment.

### § 3.12 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules, and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment, or workmanship, and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate how the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve, and submit to the Architect, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents, in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of Separate Contractors.

§ 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Architect that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so, and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, unless the Contractor has specifically notified the Architect of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, by the Architect's approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law.

§ 3.12.10.1 If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by an appropriately licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings, and other submittals related to the Work, designed or certified by such professional, if

prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Architect has specified to the Contractor the performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.10.2 If the Contract Documents require the Contractor's design professional to certify that the Work has been performed in accordance with the design criteria, the Contractor shall furnish such certifications to the Architect at the time and in the form specified by the Architect.

### § 3.13 Use of Site

The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to the site access plan, if any, and to the areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, lawful orders of public authorities, and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

### § 3.14 Cutting and Patching

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting, or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting, or patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting, or patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors by cutting, patching, or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter construction by the Owner or a Separate Contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of the Separate Contractor. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold, from the Owner or a Separate Contractor, its consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

### § 3.15 Cleaning Up

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials and rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus materials from and about the Project. Throughout the progress of the Work the Contractor shall continually remove from the Project Site and from any adjacent property, all waste, scraps, tools, equipment, storage facilities, machinery, trailers, and vehicles no longer required for prosecution of the Work, such that the Project site remains clean, orderly, and safe.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and the Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

### § 3.16 Access to Work

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect with access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

### § 3.17 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for defense or loss when a particular design, process, or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications, or other documents prepared by the Architect. However, if an infringement of a copyright or patent is discovered by, or made known to, the Contractor, or the Contractor has reason to believe that the required design, process, or product is an infringement, the Contractor shall be responsible for the loss unless the information is promptly furnished to the Architect.

### § 3.18 Indemnification

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees and litigation expenses (including expert witness fees), arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, but only to the extent caused by Contractor's breach

of contract or by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity that would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18.

§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

§ 3.18.3 "Claims, damages, losses and expenses" as these words are used herein shall be construed to include, but not be limited to (1) injury or damage resulting from the failure of or use or misuse by Contractor, its Subcontractors, agents, servants or employees, of any hoist, rigging, blocking, scaffolding, or any and all other kinds of items of equipment, whether or not the same be owned, furnished or loaned by Owner; (2) all attorneys' fees and costs incurred in defense of the claim or in bringing an action to enforce the provision of this Indemnity or any other indemnity contained in the Contract Documents, including the fees charged by the indemnitee's expert witnesses; and (3) all costs, expenses, lost time, opportunity costs and other similar indirect or incident damages incurred by the party being indemnified or its employees, agents or consultants.

§ 3.18.4 In the event that the Contractor or its Subcontractors are requested to, but refuse to, honor the indemnity obligations hereunder or to provide a defense, then in addition to all other obligations hereunder, the Contractor and its Subcontractors shall reimburse the Owner and Architect the cost of any legal action concerning Contractor's or Subcontractor's duty to defend and indemnify under this Agreement, including attorneys' fees, time expended, costs and expenses.

§ 3.18.5 The Contractor hereby knowingly and intentionally waives the right to assert, under the case of *Kotecki v. Cyclops Welding Corp.*, 146 Ill.2d 155 (1991) that Contractor's liability may be limited to the amount of its statutory liability under the Workers' Compensation Act, and agrees that Contractor's liability to indemnify and defend the Owner and Architect is not limited by the so called "Kotecki Cap". The Contractor shall include this provision in each of its Subcontract agreements and shall require its Subcontractors to be so bound.

§ 3.18.6 The Contractor shall include in each and every Subcontract with any and all Subcontractors and/or material suppliers performing Work and require each and every Subcontractor and/or material supplier performing Work to agree to be bound by all of the provisions 3.18.1 through 3.18.10 under the Contract Documents.

§ 3.18.7 The Contractor's indemnity obligations hereunder shall specifically include all claims and judgments which may be made against the indemnitees under federal or state law or the law of the other governmental bodies having jurisdiction, and further, against claims and judgments arising from violation of public ordinances and requirements of governing authorities due to Contractor's or Contractor's employees' method of execution of the Work.

§ 3.18.8 The provisions of this Section 3.18 are not intended to conflict in any way with the Construction Contract Indemnification for Negligence Act, 740 ILCS 35/0.01 *et seq.* and shall be interpreted in accordance therewith.

§ 3.18.9 The Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner in the event of labor or trade union conflicts or disputes between the Contractor and Subcontractors and their respective employees. The Contractor shall endeavor to adjust and resolve such conflicts and disputes which affect the timely completion of the Work. Such conflicts or disputes shall not be a basis or excuse for the breach of the Contract Documents by the Contractor or its Subcontractors, and shall not provide the Contractor with relief from complying with dates for Substantial Completion or Final Completion. Labor or trade union disputes that affect production or delivery of materials or equipment, or the installation, shall be at no cost to the Owner. The Contractor shall notify the Architect and the Owner in writing as soon as possible as to any labor or trade disputes which may affect the Work and its timely completion. In such event, the Contractor shall provide a written proposal to the Architect and the Owner which includes any comparable substitution(s) necessary to complete the Work.

§ 3.18.10 None of the foregoing provisions shall deprive the Owner or the Architect of any action, right or remedy otherwise available to them or either of them at law.

§ 3.19 If the Work is to be performed by trade unions, the Contractor shall make all necessary arrangements to reconcile, without delay, damage, or cost to the Architect or the Owner, any conflict between the Contract Documents and any agreements or regulations of any kind at any time in force among members or councils which regulate or distinguish what activities shall not be included in the Work of any particular trade. Such arrangements are subject to written pre-approval of Owner and Architect. In case the progress of the Work is affected by any undue delay in furnishing or installing any items or materials or equipment required under the Contract Documents because of the conflict involving any such agreement or regulation, the Architect may require that other material or equipment of equal kind and quality be provided at no additional cost to the Owner.

## ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT

### § 4.1 General

§ 4.1.1 The Architect is the person or entity retained by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.2 and identified as such in the Agreement or the Contract Documents.

### § 4.2 Administration of the Contract

§ 4.2.1 The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.2 The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Architect will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.3 On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and promptly report to the Owner (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents, (2) known deviations from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (3) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of, and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of, the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

### § 4.2.4 Communications

The Owner and Contractor shall endeavor to include the Architect in all communications that relate to or affect the Architect's services or professional responsibilities. The Owner shall promptly notify the Architect of the substance of any direct communications between the Owner and the Contractor otherwise relating to the Project. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with Separate Contractors shall be through the Owner. The Contract Documents may specify other communication protocols.

§ 4.2.5 Based on the Architect's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.

§ 4.2.6 The Architect and the Owner each have authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect will have authority to require inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.4.2 and 13.4.3, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Owner or Architect to the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.7 The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance of the information given with the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5, and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives, and may order minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.

§ 4.2.9 The Architect will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8; receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10; and issue a final Certificate for Payment pursuant to Section 9.10.

§ 4.2.10 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more Project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The authority of the Architect's Project representative is limited by the Owner's policies and procedures, and by the terms and conditions of the agreement between the Owner and Architect. The Owner shall notify the Contractor of any change in the duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Project representatives.

§ 4.2.11 The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

§ 4.2.12 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either, and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 4.2.13 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents and if approved in writing by the Owner.

§ 4.2.14 The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.

## ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

### § 5.1 Definitions

§ 5.1.1 If this Project is utilizing a construction manager at-risk, then when the lowest, responsive and responsible multiple prime trade bidder(s) are identified and awarded contracts by the Owner, each such award shall constitute the automatic assignment of that trade contract by the Owner to the construction manager, who is also known as the "Contractor". Each such successful bidder shall then be known as a "Subcontractor." If this Project is utilizing a single general contractor or multiple prime trade contractors, and the Project is not utilizing a construction manager-at risk, then there shall be no such assignment. In any case, a Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a Separate Contractor or the subcontractors of a Separate Contractor.

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

§ 5.2 Reserved.

### § 5.3 Subcontractual Relations

By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work that the Contractor, by these Contract Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect.

Each Subcontractor acknowledges: (1) that the Owner is a direct intended third party beneficiary of each Subcontract between the Contractor and Subcontractor; (2) that notwithstanding any contract provision to the contrary, Subcontractor shall be bound to perform the Work in accordance with these AIA A201 General Conditions, as amended; and (3) that the Subcontractor is not a third party beneficiary of any contract between Contractor and Owner.

Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies, and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

### § 5.4 Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

- .1 assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner, and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor; and
- .2 assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

When the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor's rights and obligations under the subcontract.

§ 5.4.2 Reserved.

§ 5.4.3 Upon assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity, and upon such further assignment, the Owner shall have no further liability to such subcontractor.

## ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

### § 6.1 Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts

§ 6.1.1 The term "Separate Contractor(s)" shall mean other contractors retained by the Owner under separate agreements. The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project or other construction or operations on the site with the Owner's own forces, and with Separate Contractors. If the Contractor claims that delay or additional cost is involved because of such action by the Owner, the Contractor shall make such Claim as provided in Article 15.

§ 6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.

§ 6.1.3 The Owner shall provide for coordination of the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each Separate Contractor with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with any Separate Contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules. The Contractor shall make any revisions to its construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner until subsequently revised.

## § 6.2 Mutual Responsibility

§ 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and Separate Contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a Separate Contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that would render it unsuitable for proper execution and results of the Contractor's Work. Failure of the Contractor to notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects prior to proceeding with the Work shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or Separate Contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a Separate Contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. Subject to Article 15, the Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of a Separate Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction.

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage that the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or Separate Contractor as provided in Section 10.2.5.

§ 6.2.5 Reserved.

## § 6.3 Owner's Right to Clean Up

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and allocate the cost among those responsible.

## ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

### § 7.1 General

§ 7.1.1 The Owner may, without invalidating the Contract and without notice to the surety, direct changes in the Work. Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. A Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor. An order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall proceed promptly with changes in the Work, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or order for a minor change in the Work.

§ 7.1.4 No Change Order shall be approved or paid unless preceded by a written direction for the Change Order is provided by the Owner. This requirement cannot be waived by conduct, custom, or practice with respect to this Project or other projects. There shall be no implied or constructive change orders.

## § 7.2 Change Orders

§ 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor, and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:

- .1 The change in the Work;
- .2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
- .3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

§ 7.2.2 No payment for changes in the Work shall be made until such change has been memorialized in an executed Change Order and the Change has been executed.

§ 7.2.3 If the Contractor is also the Project's Construction Manager pursuant to a separate construction management agreement with the Owner, the Contractor shall not be permitted any markup on Change Orders or compensation with respect to Change Orders, other than as may be provided in such construction management agreement. The Subcontractors, and any Contractor who is not serving as Construction Manager for the Project, shall be entitled to the following markups for additive Changes Orders, and shall be required to take the following mark-downs for deductive Change Orders. Additional markup for insurance or bonds will not be allowed. All Change Order requests must be submitted with the following backup information or they will not be reviewed or processed by the Architect or Owner: material and labor quantities, material unit costs, labor rates, and any other substantiating data to explain and substantiate the Change Order amount.

Markups and Markdowns for Change Orders:

Additive Change Order: 10%

Deductive Change Order: 10%

## § 7.3 Construction Change Directives

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions, or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order for the purposes of defining the change and/or how any payment shall be calculated, but not for the purpose of approving payment.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

- .1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
- .2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;
- .3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or
- .4 As provided in Section 7.3.4.

§ 7.3.4 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall determine the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in Section 7.2.3. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.4 shall be limited to the following:

- .1 Costs of labor, including applicable payroll taxes, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, workers' compensation insurance, and other employee costs approved by the Architect;
- .2 Costs of materials, supplies, and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;
- .3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;

- .4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use, or similar taxes, directly related to the change; and
- .5 Costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.

§ 7.3.5 If the Contractor disagrees with the adjustment in the Contract Time, the Contractor may make a Claim in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 7.3.6 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.7 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Upon execution by the Owner, such agreement shall be effective and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase or net decrease, if any, with respect to that change.

§ 7.3.9 Reserved.

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Architect will prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

#### § 7.4 Minor Changes in the Work

The Architect may order minor changes in the Work that are consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents and do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Sum or an extension of the Contract Time. The Architect's order for minor changes shall be in writing. If the Contractor believes that the proposed minor change in the Work will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and shall not proceed to implement the change in the Work. If the Contractor performs the Work set forth in the Architect's order for a minor change without prior notice to the Architect that such change will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor waives any adjustment to the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time.

### ARTICLE 8 TIME

#### § 8.1 Definitions

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

#### § 8.2 Progress and Completion

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, commence the Work prior to the effective date of insurance required to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time. The Contractor shall achieve Final Completion within thirty (30) days following Substantial Completion.

### § 8.3 Delays and Extensions of Time

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by a cause that (1) was reasonably unforeseeable to the Contractor; and (2) is not within the Contractor's control, then the Contract Time shall be equitably extended and such extension shall be reduced to a Change Order.

§ 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 8.3.3 Extension of Contract Time pursuant to this Article 8 shall be the Contractor's sole and exclusive remedy for delay.

§ 8.3.4 Extension of Contract Time resulting from Changes in the Work shall be negotiated into respective Change Orders. Whenever the Contractor seeks an adjustment in the Contract Time as part of a Claim or Change Order, the Contractor shall justify the request with proper written reference to the approved construction schedules. All executed Change Orders shall be deemed to include adjustments in the Contract Time, if any, resulting from the underlying Change in the Work.

§ 8.3.5 In addition to other rights and remedies set forth elsewhere in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for all Architect's fees and expenses for additional services necessitated by (1) Contractor's failure to achieve Substantial Completion within the time established in the Contract Documents; (2) for more than one inspection to determine Substantial Completion; and (3) for more than one inspection to determine Final Completion.

## ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

### § 9.1 Contract Sum

§ 9.1.1 The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents. If the Contractor is also the construction manager pursuant to a construction management agreement with the Owner, that agreement contains any and all additional compensation payable to the Contractor in its role as construction manager.

§ 9.1.2 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated for any one item of material or equipment are changed by more than 25% in a proposed Change Order or Construction Change Directive, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted in such Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

### § 9.2 Schedule of Values

The Contractor shall submit a schedule of values to the Architect before the first Application for Payment, allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various Subcontracts. The schedule of values shall be prepared in the form, and supported by the data to substantiate its accuracy, required by the Architect. Each section of the schedule organized by Subcontract shall further allocate each Subcontractor's Work into discrete tasks with values corresponding to each task. The total of all values for all tasks for all Subcontractors shall equal the Contract Sum. Portions of the Work not subcontracted shall be allocated into discrete tasks and corresponding values. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment. Any changes to the schedule of values shall be submitted to the Architect and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require, and unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's subsequent Applications for Payment. Approval by the Owner of the schedule of values (and revisions thereto) shall be a condition precedent to certification of Contractor's applications for payment.

### § 9.3 Applications for Payment

§ 9.3.1 At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values required under Section 9.2, for completed portions of the Work. The application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by all data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment that the Owner or Architect require, including copies of requisitions, and releases and waivers of liens from Subcontractors and suppliers, and shall reflect retainage if

provided for in the Contract Documents. The Contractor's inclusion in an Application for Payment of an amount owed to a Subcontractor shall constitute the Contractor's certification to the Owner that such Subcontractor is entitled to payment in that amount, and that there are no backcharges, Claims, or other disputes then pending or anticipated which may impact that Subcontractor's right to such payment. Contractor shall submit all Applications for Payment in a consistent format.

§ 9.3.1.1 Such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Change Orders.

§ 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor has not approved payment to a Subcontractor or supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others and the Contractor has approved said payment.

§ 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage, and transportation to the site, for such materials and equipment stored off the site.

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information, and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances, in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, or other persons or entities that provided labor, materials, and equipment relating to the Work.

§ 9.3.4 All Applications for Payment shall be accompanied by lien waivers from the Contractor and applicable Subcontractors. The lien waivers, when taken together, shall equal the sum due and paid under the immediately preceding Application for Payment, and shall be effective through the submittal date of the immediately preceding Application.

§ 9.3.5 All Applications for Payment shall be accompanied by the Contractor's and Subcontractors' certified payrolls as required by the Illinois Prevailing Wage Act, 820 ILCS 130/5.

§ 9.3.6 Submission of properly executed lien waivers and the certified payrolls are conditions precedent to certification of each Application for Payment.

#### § 9.4 Certificates for Payment

§ 9.4.1 The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either (1) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment in the full amount of the Application for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor; or (2) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in part as provided in Section 9.5.1; or (3) withhold certification of the entire Application for Payment, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reason for withholding certification in whole as provided in Section 9.5.1.

§ 9.4.2 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner, based on the Architect's evaluation of the Work and the data in the Application for Payment, that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information, and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion, and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work; (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures; (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to

payment; or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

#### § 9.5 Decisions to Withhold Certification

§ 9.5.1 The Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made, or if any other condition precedent to payment has not occurred. If the Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of

- .1 defective Work not remedied;
- .2 third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims, unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
- .3 failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or suppliers for labor, materials or equipment;
- .4 reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
- .5 damage to the Owner or a Separate Contractor;
- .6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay;
- or
- .7 failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.5.2 If Contractor disputes the Architect's decision regarding a Certificate for Payment under Section 9.5.1, in whole or in part, Contractor may submit a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 9.5.3 When the reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

§ 9.5.4 If the Architect withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1.3, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or supplier to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Contractor shall reflect such payment on its next Application for Payment.

#### § 9.6 Progress Payments

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in accordance with the Local Government Prompt Payment Act, 50 ILCS 505/1, et seq. and as may be otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Architect.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor, no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner, the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

§ 9.6.3 The Architect will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors and suppliers to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay, or to see to the payment of money to, a Subcontractor or supplier, except as may otherwise be

required by law. In the sole discretion of the Owner, if the Contractor fails to furnish evidence as required by this Section, the Owner has the right, but not the obligation, to pay Subcontractors and suppliers directly.

§ 9.6.5 The Contractor's payments to suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 Payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors or provided by suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner.

§ 9.6.8 Provided the Owner has fulfilled its payment obligations under the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall defend and indemnify the Owner from all loss, liability, damage or expense, including reasonable attorney's fees and litigation expenses, arising out of any lien claim or other claim for payment by any Subcontractor or supplier of any tier. Upon receipt of notice of a lien claim or other claim for payment, the Owner shall notify the Contractor. If at any time there is evidence of any liens or claims for which the Owner may become liable, the Owner shall have the right to retain, out of any payment due or thereafter to become due to Contractor or a Subcontractor, an amount sufficient to completely indemnify and defend the Owner from and against such lien or claim, including any reasonable attorneys' fees and litigation expenses that have been or may be incurred by the Owner. Should any such evidence be established after all payments are made, the Contractor or Subcontractor shall repay the Owner all sums which the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging such lien or claim, including all reasonably attorneys' fees, litigation expenses, and other costs resulting from such lien or claim.

§9.6.9 The Owner shall withhold ten percent (10%) from all progress payments to the Contractor as retention. The Contractor shall request retention with its final Application for Payment as provided in Section 9.10. No interest shall accrue on monies held in retention. Contractor shall ensure that each contract between Contractor and each Subcontractor contains this same provision for the withholding and release of retention.

## § 9.7 Failure of Payment

If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within seven days after the date established in the Contract Documents, the amount certified by the Architect or awarded by binding dispute resolution, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.

## § 9.8 Substantial Completion

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use without any interference resulting from Contractor's operations or from incomplete work. The Work is not substantially complete until all Project systems included in the Work are operational as designed and scheduled, all required governmental inspections and certifications have been made and obtained, designated instruction of the Owner's personnel in the operation of systems has been completed and documented, and all final finishes required by the Contract Documents have been installed. The Work is not substantially complete until the Contractor has submitted the following items to the Owner or Architect::

- .1 All As-Built Documents in conformance with the Contract Documents and the requirements of this Agreement;
- .2 All operations and maintenance manuals as required by the Contract Documents;
- .3 All manufacturers' warranties as required by the Contract Documents; if such warranties cannot be executed until the Certificate of Substantial Completion is executed, the Contractor shall submit a warranty specimen as a condition of Substantial Completion, and shall submit the fully-executed warranty prior to Final Completion.

If in the event Contractor does not complete remaining work within thirty (30) days of Substantial completion, Owner shall give the Contractor written notice of the remaining Work to be completed. If the Contractor fails to complete the remaining work to be completed within five (5) days of receipt of the written notice, the Owner reserves the right to complete the remaining Work in accordance with § 2.4 without further notice to the Contractor. All costs incurred by Owner therein shall be offset against Contractor's final payment.

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment, which shall be attached to the Certificate of Substantial Completion (the "Punch List"). Failure to include an item on the Punch List does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's Punch List, the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's Punch List, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.4 When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion with the Punch List attached. The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall establish the date of Substantial Completion; establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance; and fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the Punch List accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in the Certificate.

§ 9.8.6 Upon Substantial Completion, the Contractor and Subcontractors hereby assign all vendor and manufacturers' warranties to the Owner, if and to the extent any such warranty identified the Contractor or a Subcontractor, and not the Owner, as the entity to whom the warrantor is obligated.

**§ 9.8.7 Liquidated Damages.** The parties agree that time is of the essence of this Agreement. If the Contractor fails to achieve final completion of the Work by the Substantial Completion date(s) established in the Contract Documents and/or as established in the approved construction schedules, as may be adjusted by extensions of time contained in fully-executed Change Orders, if any (the "Scheduled Date(s) of Substantial Completion"), the Contractor shall be liable to the Owner for and shall pay the Owner liquidated damages in the amounts listed under Section 0005000 "Supplementary General Conditions", for each and every calendar day between the Scheduled Date(s) of Substantial Completion and the actual date(s) of Substantial Completion, and the Owner may set off and deduct such amounts from payments due, or which may later become due, to the Contractor. The parties stipulate and agree that this provision is fair and reasonable, and the per day rate established in this Section is fair and reasonable, considering the nature of the harm that may be incurred by the Owner as a result of such delay, and the difficulty or impossibility of ascertaining, calculating, and/or proving the actual damages resulting from such delay. The parties stipulate and agree that this Section 9.8.7 is a valid and enforceable liquidated delay damages clause, and is not a penalty.

## § 9.9 Partial Occupancy or Use

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a Punch List to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably

withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Contractor, and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

#### § 9.10 Final Completion and Final Payment

§ 9.10.1 All Work depicted on the Contractor's Punch List and thereafter identified in the Architect's inspection shall be completed by Contractor within thirty (30) days of issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion. Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection. When the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate, including retention held pursuant to Section 9.6.9, is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect and will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment, (5) documentation of any special warranties, such as manufacturers' warranties or specific Subcontractor warranties, including those fully-executed warranties required by Section 9.8.1.1 to be furnished prior to final completion, and (6) final releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner, along with the final submittal of certified payroll as provided by Section 5 of the Prevailing Wage Act, 820 ILCS 130/5. If a lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging the lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance, including all costs, reasonable attorneys' fees, and litigation expenses.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed, corrected, and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of the surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, and shall not constitute a waiver of Claims. Otherwise, if the Contractor does not complete remaining work within thirty (30) days after Substantial Completion, Owner may complete the remaining Work and backcharge the Contractor in accordance with Section 2.5. All related costs incurred by Owner shall be deducted from Contractor's final payment, and if the amount of Contractor's final Application for Payment is insufficient to cover such costs, Contractor shall pay such insufficiency to Owner upon demand.

§ 9.10.4 Reserved.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a supplier, shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and specifically identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

## ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

### § 10.1 Safety Precautions and Programs

The Contractor shall be solely responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract. Neither the Owner nor the Architect shall be responsible for any safety precautions or programs in connection with the Work.

### § 10.2 Safety of Persons and Property

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to

- .1 employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;
- .2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a Sub-subcontractor; and
- .3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with, and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities, bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall implement, erect, and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards; promulgating safety regulations; and notifying the owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities of the safeguards.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment, or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3. The Contractor may make a Claim for the cost to remedy the damage or loss to the extent such damage or loss is attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and Architect.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

### § 10.2.8 Injury or Damage to Person or Property

If any person suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of a party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, the responsible party shall give notice of the injury or damage, whether or not insured, to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

### § 10.3 Hazardous Materials and Substances

§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials or substances. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or

polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and notify the Owner and Architect of the condition.

§ 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of the material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of the material or substance. The Contractor and the Architect will promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not either has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If either the Contractor or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor and the Architect have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be equitably extended.

§ 10.3.3 Reserved.

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for hazardous materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the procurement, delivery, unloading, loading, stockpiling, storing, preparing, installing, use and/or handling of such materials or substances (collectively, "handling").

§ 10.3.5 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site and faultily or negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

§ 10.3.6 Reserved.

#### § 10.4 Emergencies

In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

### ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

#### § 11.1 Contractor's Insurance and Bonds

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor, and the Subcontractors, to the extent applicable as specified below, shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in this Section 11.1 and its subparts and elsewhere in the Contract Documents. To the extent of any conflict between this Section 11.1 and other Contract Documents, the Contractor and Subcontractors shall purchase and maintain the insurance with the higher limits, broader coverage, and better protections for the Owner. The Contractor and Subcontractors shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. Such coverage shall be procured on an occurrence basis. Such coverage shall be procured from insurers with a Best's Key Rating Guide rating of at least A / VIII. The Owner, Architect, and Architect's consultants shall by endorsement be named as additional insureds under the Contractor's and each Subcontractor's commercial general liability policy, automobile liability policy, and excess or umbrella policy, all on a primary and noncontributory basis.

§ 11.1.1.1 Commercial general liability insurance including coverage for contractual liability and completed operations, explosion, collapse and underground hazards, covering personal injury, bodily injury and property damage, in the amount of Two Million Dollars (\$2,000,000) per occurrence and Two Million Dollars (\$2,000,000) aggregate.

§ 11.1.1.2 Automobile liability insurance, including hired, rented, and non-owned vehicles, covering personal injury, bodily injury and property damage, with a combined single limit of One Million Dollars (\$1,000,000).

§ 11.1.1.3 Umbrella / excess insurance coverage with a limit of at least Five Million Dollars (\$5,000,000).

§ 11.1.1.4 Workers' compensation insurance in the amount of the statutory minimum with an employer's liability coverage of at least One Million Dollars (\$1,000,000).

§ 11.1.1.5 The Contractor, and Subcontractors as applicable, shall maintain the insurance required by this Section 11.1 without interruption from the date of the Agreement until the date of final payment, and, with respect to their completed operations coverage, until three (3) years after Substantial Completion of Work, or for such other period for maintenance of completed operations coverage as specified in the Contract Documents, whichever is greatest.

§ 11.1.1.6 Prior to commencement of the Work, and again prior to the expiration of any policy, the Contractor and all Subcontractors shall furnish to the Owner and Architect certificates of insurance, policy declarations, all policy endorsements, and if requested by the Owner the policies, all reflecting the insurance required by this Section 11.1. An additional certificate and endorsements evidencing continuation of liability coverage, including coverage for completed operations, shall be submitted by Contractor and all Subcontractors with the final Application for Payment as required by Section 9.10.2 and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of such coverage until the time permitted for expiration. If any aggregate limit is reduced on account of claims paid, Contractor and Subcontractor shall immediately notify the Owner and Architect in writing of the amount of such reduction.

§ 11.1.1.7 Failure of either the Architect or Owner to demand certificates of insurance and/or policies and/or endorsements shall not constitute a waiver of the Contractor's and Subcontractor's responsibilities under this Section 11.1. Nor shall review and/or approval by either the Owner or Architect in any way relieve Contractor or any Subcontractor of its responsibility for furnishing sufficient insurance.

§ 11.1.1.8 Liability of Contractor or Subcontractor is not limited by these insurance requirements or by actual insurance coverage. Nothing related to insurance requirements in the Contract Documents is to be construed as limiting the liability of the Contractor, the liability of any Subcontractor of any tier, or the liability of the Architect, or any of their respective insurance carriers. Owner does not represent that the coverages or limits of insurance specified are sufficient or adequate to protect the Owner, Contractor, Architect, or any Subcontractor's interest or liabilities, but are merely minimums.

§ 11.1.1.9 Each Subcontractor shall comply with all requirements of this Section 11.1, except that the Owner may in writing excuse a Subcontractor from procuring and maintaining an excess / umbrella policy in conformance with Section 11.1.1.3, where deemed appropriate by the Owner, in its sole discretion.

§ 11.1.2 The Contractor as principal shall furnish to the Owner as obligee bonds covering faithful performance of the Contract and payment of obligations arising from the Contract. The payment and performance bonds shall strictly comply with the Public Construction Bond Act, 30 ILCS 550/0.01, *et seq.* (the "Act"), and with all provisions of this Section 11.1.2 and its subparts to the extent not in conflict with the Act. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. Each such surety shall have a Best's Key Rating Guide rating of at least A / VHI.

§ 11.1.2.1 The payment and performance bonds shall be executed on AIA Document A311 or A312, or on another form acceptable to the Owner, and shall include a penal sum equivalent to or greater than the Contract Sum as defined in Section 9.1.1. If the Project involves a Contractor who is also serving as a construction manager at risk that will take or has taken assignment of trades pursuant to Section 5.1.1, then for purposes of determining the penal sum of the bond, the Contract Sum means the aggregate sum of all bids awarded by the Owner and assigned to the Contractor as provided in Section 5.1.1.

§ 11.1.2.2 All terms and conditions of all Contract Documents, including those that comprise these A201 General Conditions, as amended, shall be deemed incorporated by reference into each bond furnished in connection with this Section 11.1.2. In case of any conflict between any provision of any performance or payment bond and the Contract Documents, the provisions of the Contract Documents shall prevail to the extent of such conflict. Any provision of any bond purporting to create a condition precedent for Owner not otherwise contained in the Contract Documents, or which otherwise purports to abrogate or nullify the Owner's rights or remedies otherwise available in contract, law,

or equity, is void. If any provision of any bond purports to shorten the period of limitations and/or the period of repose as provided in Section 13-214 of the Code of Civil Procedure, 735 ILCS 5/13-214, or if any provision of any bond purports to shorten any other applicable statute of limitation or repose, such provision of such bond shall be null and void, but all other provisions of such bond shall remain enforceable.

§ 11.1.2.3 No surety shall assert solvency of its principal or its principal's denial of default as a defense to any claim under any bond furnished in accordance with this Section 11.1.2.

§ 11.1.2.4 If any surety shall make any assignment for the benefit of creditors or commit any act of bankruptcy, or is declared bankrupt, or if it shall file a voluntary petition in bankruptcy, or shall in the opinion of the Owner be insolvent, the Contractor shall immediately upon request by the Owner furnish and maintain other bonds satisfactory to the Owner. No further payment shall be due nor shall be made to Contractor until the new surety or sureties shall have met the Owner's qualifications.

§ 11.1.2.5 If at any time the Owner shall become reasonably dissatisfied with any surety, or for any other reason such bonds shall cease to be adequate security for the Owner, Contractor shall, within five (5) days after notice to do so, substitute acceptable bonds in such form and sum and signed by such other surety or sureties as may be reasonably satisfactory to the Owner. No further payment shall be deemed due nor shall be made to Contractor until the new surety or sureties shall have met the Owner's qualifications.

§ 11.1.3 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished. The Owner may furnish bonds to any person, at any time, without consent of the Contractor.

§ 11.1.4 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Contractor's Required Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Contractor becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide notice to the Owner of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Upon receipt of notice from the Contractor, the Owner shall, unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Owner, have the right but not the obligation to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by the Contractor. The furnishing of notice by the Contractor shall not relieve the Contractor of any contractual obligation to provide any required coverage.

## § 11.2 Builder's Risk Insurance

§ 11.2.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain, in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located, property insurance written on a builder's risk "all-risk" or equivalent policy form in the amount of the Contract Sum, as modified by Change Orders, comprising the total value for the entire Project at the site on a replacement cost basis. Any required deductible shall be paid by the Contractor unless the Contract Documents otherwise provide or the Owner acknowledges its obligation to pay such deductibles in writing and prior to commencement of the Work. Such property insurance shall be maintained, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or otherwise agreed in writing by all persons and entities who are beneficiaries of such insurance, until final payment has been made as provided in Section 9.10 or until no person or entity other than the Owner has an insurable interest in the property required by this Section 11.2.1 to be covered, whichever is later. This insurance shall include interests of the Owner, the Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Project.

§ 11.2.2 Reserved.

§ 11.2.3 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Contractor's Required Builder's Risk Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Contractor becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any property insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide notice to the Owner of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Owner: (1) the Owner, upon receipt of notice from the Contractor, shall have the right but not the obligation to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by either the Owner or the Contractor; (2) the Contract Time and Contract Sum shall not be adjusted; and (3) the Contractor waives all rights against the Owner, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent any loss to the Contractor would have been covered by the insurance had it not expired or been cancelled. If the Owner purchases replacement coverage, the cost of the insurance shall be backcharged to the Contractor by an appropriate Change Order. The

furnishing of notice by the Contractor shall not relieve the Contractor of any contractual obligation to provide required insurance.

### **§ 11.3 Reservation of Subrogation**

§ 11.3.1 The parties' respective rights of subrogation are reserved.

§ 11.3.2 Reserved.

### **§ 11.4 Loss of Use, Business Interruption, and Delay in Completion Insurance**

The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain insurance that will protect the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property, or the inability to conduct normal operations, due to fire or other causes of loss.

### **§11.5 Adjustment and Settlement of Insured Loss**

§ 11.5.1 A loss insured under the property insurance required by the Agreement shall be adjusted by the Contractor as fiduciary and made payable to the Contractor as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.5.2. The Contractor shall pay the Architect and Owner their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Contractor, and by appropriate agreements the Architect shall make payments to its consultants and Subcontractors in similar manner.

§ 11.5.2 Prior to settlement of an insured loss, the Contractor shall notify the Owner of the terms of the proposed settlement as well as the proposed allocation of the insurance proceeds. The Owner shall have 14 days from receipt of notice to object to the proposed settlement or allocation of the proceeds. If the Owner does not object, the Contractor shall settle the loss and the Owner shall be bound by the settlement and allocation. Upon receipt, the Contractor shall deposit the insurance proceeds in a separate account and make the appropriate distributions. Thereafter, if no other agreement is made or the Owner does not terminate the Contract for convenience, the Owner and Contractor shall execute a Change Order for reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work in the amount allocated for that purpose. If the Owner timely objects to either the terms of the proposed settlement or the allocation of the proceeds, the Contractor may proceed to settle the insured loss, and any dispute between the Owner and Contractor arising out of the settlement or allocation of the proceeds shall be resolved pursuant to Article 15. Pending resolution of any dispute, the Owner may issue a Construction Change Directive for the reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work.

## **ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK**

### **§ 12.1 Uncovering of Work**

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Owner's or Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by the Owner or Architect, be uncovered for the Owner's or Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Owner or Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Owner or Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment to the Contract Sum and Contract Time as may be appropriate. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the costs of uncovering the Work, and the cost of correction, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

### **§ 12.2 Correction of Work**

#### **§ 12.2.1 Before Substantial Completion**

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, discovered before Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

#### **§ 12.2.2 After Substantial Completion**

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of any applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor

shall correct it promptly after receipt of notice from the Owner to do so, unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor an express written acceptance of such specific condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct it and backcharge the Contractor in accordance with Section 2.5.

§ 12.2.2.2 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

§ 12.2.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended on specific items of Work identified by the Owner as defective, and such extension shall commence upon the performance of corrective Work by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2. Such extension shall expire one year from the date of completion of such corrective Work.

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors, whether completed or partially completed, caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to any obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the Owner may seek to enforce that obligation or any other obligation arising under the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2.6 All other warranties and guarantees required by the Contract Documents shall be provided to the Architect prior to Substantial Completion or Final Completion, as applicable, and are separate obligations from the obligations contained in this Section 12.2.

### § 12.3 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so by express written notice to the Contractor instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced by deductive Change Order, as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

## ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

### § 13.1 Governing Law

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the State of Illinois without regard for conflict of law principles.

§ 13.1.1 Contractor and each Subcontractor shall comply with the Illinois Human Rights Act, 775 ILCS 5/2-101 *et seq.*, and Contractor and each Subcontractor hereby certifies that he / she / it has and will maintain at all times during the term of this agreement a written sexual harassment policy in accordance with 775 ILCS 5/2-105(A)(4).

§ 13.1.2 Contractor and each Subcontractor hereby certifies pursuant to Section 33E-11 of the Illinois Criminal Code that he / she / it is not barred from bidding on, or contracting in connection with, the Project as a result of a conviction for either bid-rigging or bid rotating under Section 33E-3 or 33E-4 of the Criminal Code.

§ 13.1.3 The Contractor and each Subcontractor hereby certifies that he / she / it will provide a drug free workplace in compliance Section 3 of the Drug Free Workplace Act, 30 ILCS 580/3.

§ 13.1.4 At least once per month prior to final completion of the Work, the Contractor and each Subcontractor shall submit to the Owner certified payrolls in accordance with Section 5 of the Illinois Prevailing Wage Act, 820 ILCS 130/5.

§ 13.1.4 Upon the Owner's request, any employee of the Contractor and any employee of any Subcontractor or other supplier or vendor shall submit state-issued identification documents (e.g. driver's license, state identification card, etc.) or other documents to the Owner and provide the necessary consents so that the Owner may obtain a criminal background check of the employee. No person who fails or refuses to produce such documents may work on the Project at the Project site. Alternatively, the Owner reserves the right to direct the Contractor, at any time during the Project, to immediately obtain criminal background checks of Contractor's or Subcontractor's employees. Such criminal background checks will be performed at Contractor's or Subcontractor's expense and at no additional cost to Owner. If in the Owner's sole discretion objectionable information regarding any employee is discovered in the background check, whether performed by Owner or Contractor, such person shall not be allowed to work on the Project at the Project site. The Owner may request new background checks of any employee at any time.

§ 13.1.5 This Contract is subject to and shall be construed in accordance with all provisions of law applicable to the Work and the Project. All applicable rules of law shall prevail over any conflicting provision contained in any of the Contract Documents.

### § 13.2 Successors and Assigns

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives to covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Contractor shall not assign the Contract in whole or in part without written consent of the Owner.

§ 13.2.2 The Contract Documents and these A201 General Conditions provide the rights and obligations by and between Owner, Architect, and Contractor. There are no other beneficiaries to the Contract.

### § 13.3 Rights and Remedies

§ 13.3.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

§ 13.3.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect, or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed upon in writing.

### § 13.4 Tests and Inspections

§ 13.4.1 Tests, inspections, and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections, and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections, and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear, without markup by the Architect or Contractor, costs of tests, inspections, or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded. The Owner shall directly arrange and pay for tests, inspections, or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations so require.

§ 13.4.2 If the Architect, Owner, or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection, or approval not included under Section 13.4.1, the Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection, or approval, by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.4.3, shall be at the Owner's expense and without markup by the Architect or Contractor.

§ 13.4.3 If procedures for testing, inspection, or approval under Sections 13.4.1 and 13.4.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure, including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.4.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection, or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect.

§ 13.4.5 If the Architect is to observe tests, inspections, or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.4.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

### § 13.5 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest only in accordance with the Local Government Prompt Payment Act, 50 ILCS 505/1, *et seq.*

## ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

### § 14.1 Termination by the Contractor

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 90 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, for any of the following reasons:

- .1 Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;
- .2 An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency, that requires all Work to be stopped;
- .3 Because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents; or
- .4 Reserved.

§ 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, repeated suspensions, delays, or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3, constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed. However, in no event shall Contractor be entitled to overhead and profit on Work not executed, or costs incurred by reason of such termination.

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 60 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

### § 14.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

- .1 refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;
- .2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors or suppliers in accordance with the Contract Documents and/or the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors or suppliers;
- .3 disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or
- .4 otherwise is guilty of a material breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

§ 14.2.2 When any of the reasons described in Section 14.2.1 exist, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, written notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

- .1 Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;
- .2 Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and
- .3 Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, including reasonable attorneys' fees, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner upon demand.

### § 14.3 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work, in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay, or interruption under Section 14.3.1. No adjustment shall be made to the extent

- .1 that performance is, was, or would have been, so suspended, delayed, or interrupted, by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or
- .2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

### § 14.4 Termination by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

- .1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;
- .2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work;
- .3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders; and
- .4 Immediately assign to the Owner any sub-contractual assignments requested by the Owner pursuant to Section 5.4.

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Owner shall pay the Contractor for Work properly executed. However, in no event shall Contractor be entitled to overhead and profit on Work not executed, or costs incurred by reason of such termination.

## ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

### § 15.1 Claims

#### § 15.1.1 Definition

A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, a change in the Contract Time, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim. This Section 15.1.1 does not require the Owner to file a Claim in order to impose liquidated damages in accordance with the Contract Documents. This Section 15.1.1 does not create any conditions precedent on any cause of action the Owner may have against the Contractor.

#### § 15.1.2 Time Limits on Claims

The Owner and Contractor shall commence all Claims and causes of action against the other and arising out of or related to the Contract, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, in accordance with applicable law.

### § 15.1.3 Notice of Claims

§ 15.1.3.1 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered prior to expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by the Contractor under this Section 15.1.3.1 shall be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the Contractor first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later.

§ 15.1.3.2 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party. In such event, no decision by the Initial Decision Maker is required.

### § 15.1.4 Continuing Contract Performance

§ 15.1.4.1 Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.4.2 If the Owner and Contractor agree with the Initial Decision Maker's decision, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted in accordance with the Initial Decision Maker's decision. In the event of such agreement, the Architect will issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decision of the Initial Decision Maker.

### § 15.1.5 Claims for Additional Cost

If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given before proceeding to execute the portion of the Work that is the subject of the Claim, and timely notice is a condition precedent to any recovery or relief by Contractor on such Claim. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4.

### § 15.1.6 Claims for Additional Time

§ 15.1.6.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given, and such notice is a condition precedent to any recovery or relief by Contractor on such Claim. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary.

§ 15.1.6.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated, and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.

§ 15.1.7 Reserved.

### § 15.2 Initial Decision

§ 15.2.0 As used in this Section 15.2 and its subparts, "Claims" refers only to Claims by the Contractor, and does not include Claims by the Owner.

§ 15.2.1 Claims, excluding those where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 or arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, and 11.5, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to arbitration or litigation, as the case may be, of any Claim initiated by Contractor and arising prior to the date final payment is due. If an initial decision has not been rendered within 30 days after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker, the Contractor may commence litigation without a decision having been rendered, and such litigation shall be subject to the Owner's right to elect arbitration as provided in Section 15.4.1. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

§ 15.2.2 The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise,

or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision Maker in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

§ 15.2.4 If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of the request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker when the response or supporting data will be furnished, or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall not be binding.

§ 15.2.7 Reserved.

§ 15.2.8 If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.

§ 15.3 Reserved.

#### § 15.4 Arbitration

§ 15.4.1 In the sole and exclusive discretion of the Owner, all claims, disputes and other matters in question between any of the Architect, Owner, Contractor, Surety, Subcontractor or any material supplier arising out of, or relating to, agreements to which two or more of said parties are bound, or the Contract Documents or the breach thereof, shall, in the case of such election by the Owner, be decided by arbitration. If the Owner elects such arbitration, it shall be conducted in accordance with the Construction Industry Arbitration Rules of the American Arbitration Association then in effect at the time that the demand is made, as modified herein. In any such arbitration, the arbitrator shall make separate findings as to liability and the amount of damages with respect to each party to the arbitration to the extent any liability or responsibility for damages exists. The Architect, surety, subcontractors and material suppliers who have an interest in the dispute shall be joined as parties to the arbitration. The arbitrator shall have authority to decide all issues between the parties. The foregoing option of the Owner to arbitrate and any other agreement to arbitrate with an additional person or persons, duly consented to by the parties, shall be specifically enforceable under the prevailing arbitration law. The award rendered by the arbitrator shall be final, and judgment may be entered upon it in accordance with applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.1.1 If the Owner elects arbitration, in its sole discretion, notice of the demand for arbitration shall be filed in writing with the other part(ies) to the arbitration and with the American Arbitration Association. Such demand for arbitration shall be made within a reasonable time after the claim, dispute or other matter in question has arisen, and in no event shall it be made after the date when institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on such claim, dispute or other matter in question would otherwise be barred by an applicable statute of limitations or repose. Whether such limitations have been met shall be decided by the arbitrator if contested by a party.

§ 15.4.1.2 All parties shall carry on the Work and perform their duties during any arbitration proceedings, and the Owner shall continue to make payments to the extent required by the Contract Documents. However, at the request of any party, contested payments may be placed in an escrow account pending resolution of the dispute.

§ 15.4.1.3 If the Owner elects arbitration, in its sole discretion, in addition to the other rules of the American Arbitration Association applicable to any arbitration hereunder, the following shall apply:

**.1** Promptly after the impaneling of the arbitrator, the arbitrator shall establish a procedure for each party to set forth in writing and to serve upon each other party a detailed statement of its contentions of fact and law, along with appropriate responses thereto;

**.2** All parties to the arbitration shall be entitled to reasonable discovery procedures as provided by the Illinois Code of Civil Procedure and Illinois Supreme Court Rules, as supplemented by rules to be established by the arbitrator;

**.3** The arbitration shall be commenced and conducted as expeditiously as possible consistent with affording reasonable discovery as provided herein. Similarly, the scope of discovery, and the extent of proceedings hereunder relating to discovery, shall be consistent with the parties' intent that the arbitration be conducted as expeditiously as possible.

§ 15.4.2 In the event of any litigation or arbitration between the parties hereunder, the Contractor shall pay the Owner's reasonable attorneys' fees and court costs to the extent the court or tribunal determines the Owner is the prevailing party.

833063v1

# DRAFT AIA<sup>®</sup> Document A310<sup>™</sup> - 2010

## Bid Bond

**CONTRACTOR:**
*(Name, legal status and address)*

&lt;&lt; &gt;&gt; &lt;&lt; &gt;&gt;

**SURETY:**
*(Name, legal status and principal place of business)*

&lt;&lt; &gt;&gt; &lt;&lt; &gt;&gt;

**OWNER:**
*(Name, legal status and address)*

&lt;&lt; &gt;&gt; &lt;&lt; &gt;&gt;

**BOND AMOUNT:** \$ << >>

**PROJECT:**
*(Name, location or address, and Project number, if any)*

«Blank»

&lt;&lt; &gt;&gt; &lt;&lt; &gt;&gt;

The Contractor and Surety are bound to the Owner in the amount set forth above, for the payment of which the Contractor and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, as provided herein. The conditions of this Bond are such that if the Owner accepts the bid of the Contractor within the time specified in the bid documents, or within such time period as may be agreed to by the Owner and Contractor, and the Contractor either (1) enters into a contract with the Owner in accordance with the terms of such bid, and gives such bond or bonds as may be specified in the bidding or Contract Documents, with a surety admitted in the jurisdiction of the Project and otherwise acceptable to the Owner, for the faithful performance of such Contract and for the prompt payment of labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof; or (2) pays to the Owner the difference, not to exceed the amount of this Bond, between the amount specified in said bid and such larger amount for which the Owner may in good faith contract with another party to perform the work covered by said bid, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise to remain in full force and effect. The Surety hereby waives any notice of an agreement between the Owner and Contractor to extend the time in which the Owner may accept the bid. Waiver of notice by the Surety shall not apply to any extension exceeding sixty (60) days in the aggregate beyond the time for acceptance of bids specified in the bid documents, and the Owner and Contractor shall obtain the Surety's consent for an extension beyond sixty (60) days.

If this Bond is issued in connection with a subcontractor's bid to a Contractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location of the Project, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

**ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:**

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

**ELECTRONIC COPYING** of any portion of this AIA<sup>®</sup> Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

(Witness)

*(Title)*

# DRAFT AIA<sup>®</sup> Document A312<sup>™</sup> - 2010

## Performance Bond

**CONTRACTOR:**
*(Name, legal status and address)*

&lt;&lt; &gt;&gt;&lt; &gt;

**SURETY:**
*(Name, legal status and principal place of business)*

&lt;&lt; &gt;&gt;&lt; &gt;

**OWNER:**
*(Name, legal status and address)*

&lt;&lt; &gt;&gt;&lt; &gt;

**CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT**

Date: &lt;&lt; &gt;&gt;

Amount: \$ &lt;&lt; &gt;&gt;

Description:

*(Name and location)*

&lt;&lt;Blank&gt;&gt;

&lt;&lt; &gt;&gt;

**BOND**

Date:

*(Not earlier than Construction Contract Date)*

&lt;&lt; &gt;&gt;

Amount: \$ &lt;&lt; &gt;&gt;

Modifications to this Bond: &lt;&lt; &gt;&gt; None &lt;&lt; &gt;&gt; See Section 16

**CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL**

 Company: *(Corporate Seal)*
**SURETY**

 Company: *(Corporate Seal)*

Signature:

Name and &lt;&lt; &gt;&gt;&lt; &gt;

Title:

*(Any additional signatures appear on the last page of this Performance Bond.)*

Signature:

Name and &lt;&lt; &gt;&gt;&lt; &gt;

Title:

*(FOR INFORMATION ONLY — Name, address and telephone)*
**AGENT or BROKER:**

&lt;&lt; &gt;&gt;

**OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE:**
*(Architect, Engineer or other party:)*

&lt;&lt; &gt;&gt;

**ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:**

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

§ 1 The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Owner for the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.

§ 2 If the Contractor performs the Construction Contract, the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond, except when applicable to participate in a conference as provided in Section 3.

§ 3 If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation under this Bond shall arise after

- .1 the Owner first provides notice to the Contractor and the Surety that the Owner is considering declaring a Contractor Default. Such notice shall indicate whether the Owner is requesting a conference among the Owner, Contractor and Surety to discuss the Contractor's performance. If the Owner does not request a conference, the Surety may, within five (5) business days after receipt of the Owner's notice, request such a conference. If the Surety timely requests a conference, the Owner shall attend. Unless the Owner agrees otherwise, any conference requested under this Section 3.1 shall be held within ten (10) business days of the Surety's receipt of the Owner's notice. If the Owner, the Contractor and the Surety agree, the Contractor shall be allowed a reasonable time to perform the Construction Contract, but such an agreement shall not waive the Owner's right, if any, subsequently to declare a Contractor Default;
- .2 the Owner declares a Contractor Default, terminates the Construction Contract and notifies the Surety; and
- .3 the Owner has agreed to pay the Balance of the Contract Price in accordance with the terms of the Construction Contract to the Surety or to a contractor selected to perform the Construction Contract.

§ 4 Failure on the part of the Owner to comply with the notice requirement in Section 3.1 shall not constitute a failure to comply with a condition precedent to the Surety's obligations, or release the Surety from its obligations, except to the extent the Surety demonstrates actual prejudice.

§ 5 When the Owner has satisfied the conditions of Section 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take one of the following actions:

§ 5.1 Arrange for the Contractor, with the consent of the Owner, to perform and complete the Construction Contract;

§ 5.2 Undertake to perform and complete the Construction Contract itself, through its agents or independent contractors;

§ 5.3 Obtain bids or negotiated proposals from qualified contractors acceptable to the Owner for a contract for performance and completion of the Construction Contract, arrange for a contract to be prepared for execution by the Owner and a contractor selected with the Owner's concurrence, to be secured with performance and payment bonds executed by a qualified surety equivalent to the bonds issued on the Construction Contract, and pay to the Owner the amount of damages as described in Section 7 in excess of the Balance of the Contract Price incurred by the Owner as a result of the Contractor Default; or

§ 5.4 Waive its right to perform and complete, arrange for completion, or obtain a new contractor and with reasonable promptness under the circumstances:

- .1 After investigation, determine the amount for which it may be liable to the Owner and, as soon as practicable after the amount is determined, make payment to the Owner; or
- .2 Deny liability in whole or in part and notify the Owner, citing the reasons for denial.

§ 6 If the Surety does not proceed as provided in Section 5 with reasonable promptness, the Surety shall be deemed to be in default on this Bond seven days after receipt of an additional written notice from the Owner to the Surety demanding that the Surety perform its obligations under this Bond, and the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner. If the Surety proceeds as provided in Section 5.4, and the Owner refuses the payment or the Surety has denied liability, in whole or in part, without further notice the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner.

§ 7 If the Surety elects to act under Section 5.1, 5.2 or 5.3, then the responsibilities of the Surety to the Owner shall not be greater than those of the Contractor under the Construction Contract, and the responsibilities of the Owner to

the Surety shall not be greater than those of the Owner under the Construction Contract. Subject to the commitment by the Owner to pay the Balance of the Contract Price, the Surety is obligated, without duplication, for

- .1 the responsibilities of the Contractor for correction of defective work and completion of the Construction Contract;
- .2 additional legal, design professional and delay costs resulting from the Contractor's Default, and resulting from the actions or failure to act of the Surety under Section 5; and
- .3 liquidated damages, or if no liquidated damages are specified in the Construction Contract, actual damages caused by delayed performance or non-performance of the Contractor.

§ 8 If the Surety elects to act under Section 5.1, 5.3 or 5.4, the Surety's liability is limited to the amount of this Bond.

§ 9 The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract, and the Balance of the Contract Price shall not be reduced or set off on account of any such unrelated obligations. No right of action shall accrue on this Bond to any person or entity other than the Owner or its heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

§ 10 The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.

§ 11 Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be instituted in any court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the work or part of the work is located and shall be instituted within two years after a declaration of Contractor Default or within two years after the Contractor ceased working or within two years after the Surety refuses or fails to perform its obligations under this Bond, whichever occurs first. If the provisions of this Paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

§ 12 Notice to the Surety, the Owner or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears.

§ 13 When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

#### § 14 Definitions

§ 14.1 Balance of the Contract Price. The total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract after all proper adjustments have been made, including allowance to the Contractor of any amounts received or to be received by the Owner in settlement of insurance or other claims for damages to which the Contractor is entitled, reduced by all valid and proper payments made to or on behalf of the Contractor under the Construction Contract.

§ 14.2 Construction Contract. The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.

§ 14.3 Contractor Default. Failure of the Contractor, which has not been remedied or waived, to perform or otherwise to comply with a material term of the Construction Contract.

§ 14.4 Owner Default. Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.

§ 14.5 Contract Documents. All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

§ 15 If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a Contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

§ 16 Modifications to this bond are as follows:

« »

*(Space is provided below for additional signatures of added parties, other than those appearing on the cover page.)*

**CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL**

Company:

*(Corporate Seal)*

Signature:

Name and Title:

Address:

« »« »

« »

**SURETY**

Company:

*(Corporate Seal)*

Signature:

Name and Title:

Address:

« »« »

« »

# DRAFT AIA<sup>®</sup> Document A312<sup>™</sup> - 2010

## Payment Bond

### CONTRACTOR:

(Name, legal status and address)

<< >>< >  
<< >>

### SURETY:

(Name, legal status and principal place of business)

<< >>< >  
<< >>

### OWNER:

(Name, legal status and address)

<< >>< >  
<< >>

### CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

Date: << >>

Amount: \$ << >>

Description:

(Name and location)

<<Blank>>

<< >>

### BOND

Date:

(Not earlier than Construction Contract Date)

<< >>

Amount: \$ << >>

Modifications to this Bond: << >> None << >> See Section 18

### CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL

Company: (Corporate Seal)

### SURETY

Company: (Corporate Seal)

Signature:

Name and << >>< >

Title:

(Any additional signatures appear on the last page of this Payment Bond.)

Signature:

Name and << >>< >

Title:

(FOR INFORMATION ONLY — Name, address and telephone)

### AGENT or BROKER:

<< >>  
<< >>  
<< >>

### OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE:

(Architect, Engineer or other party:)

<< >>  
<< >>  
<< >>  
<< >>  
<< >>  
<< >>

### ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

**ELECTRONIC COPYING** of any portion of this AIA<sup>®</sup> Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

§ 1 The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Owner to pay for labor, materials and equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference, subject to the following terms.

§ 2 If the Contractor promptly makes payment of all sums due to Claimants, and defends, indemnifies and holds harmless the Owner from claims, demands, liens or suits by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, then the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond.

§ 3 If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation to the Owner under this Bond shall arise after the Owner has promptly notified the Contractor and the Surety (at the address described in Section 13) of claims, demands, liens or suits against the Owner or the Owner's property by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract and tendered defense of such claims, demands, liens or suits to the Contractor and the Surety.

§ 4 When the Owner has satisfied the conditions in Section 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Owner against a duly tendered claim, demand, lien or suit.

§ 5 The Surety's obligations to a Claimant under this Bond shall arise after the following:

§ 5.1 Claimants, who do not have a direct contract with the Contractor,

- .1 have furnished a written notice of non-payment to the Contractor, stating with substantial accuracy the amount claimed and the name of the party to whom the materials were, or equipment was, furnished or supplied or for whom the labor was done or performed, within ninety (90) days after having last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment included in the Claim; and
- .2 have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Section 13).

§ 5.2 Claimants, who are employed by or have a direct contract with the Contractor, have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Section 13).

§ 6 If a notice of non-payment required by Section 5.1.1 is given by the Owner to the Contractor, that is sufficient to satisfy a Claimant's obligation to furnish a written notice of non-payment under Section 5.1.1.

§ 7 When a Claimant has satisfied the conditions of Sections 5.1 or 5.2, whichever is applicable, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take the following actions:

§ 7.1 Send an answer to the Claimant, with a copy to the Owner, within sixty (60) days after receipt of the Claim, stating the amounts that are undisputed and the basis for challenging any amounts that are disputed; and

§ 7.2 Pay or arrange for payment of any undisputed amounts.

§ 7.3 The Surety's failure to discharge its obligations under Section 7.1 or Section 7.2 shall not be deemed to constitute a waiver of defenses the Surety or Contractor may have or acquire as to a Claim, except as to undisputed amounts for which the Surety and Claimant have reached agreement. If, however, the Surety fails to discharge its obligations under Section 7.1 or Section 7.2, the Surety shall indemnify the Claimant for the reasonable attorney's fees the Claimant incurs thereafter to recover any sums found to be due and owing to the Claimant.

§ 8 The Surety's total obligation shall not exceed the amount of this Bond, plus the amount of reasonable attorney's fees provided under Section 7.3, and the amount of this Bond shall be credited for any payments made in good faith by the Surety.

§ 9 Amounts owed by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract shall be used for the performance of the Construction Contract and to satisfy claims, if any, under any construction performance bond. By the Contractor furnishing and the Owner accepting this Bond, they agree that all funds earned by the Contractor in the performance of the Construction Contract are dedicated to satisfy obligations of the Contractor and Surety under this Bond, subject to the Owner's priority to use the funds for the completion of the work.

§ 10 The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner, Claimants or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract. The Owner shall not be liable for the payment of any costs or expenses of any Claimant under this Bond, and shall have under this Bond no obligation to make payments to, or give notice on behalf of, Claimants or otherwise have any obligations to Claimants under this Bond.

§ 11 The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.

§ 12 No suit or action shall be commenced by a Claimant under this Bond other than in a court of competent jurisdiction in the state in which the project that is the subject of the Construction Contract is located or after the expiration of one year from the date (1) on which the Claimant sent a Claim to the Surety pursuant to Section 5.1.2 or 5.2, or (2) on which the last labor or service was performed by anyone or the last materials or equipment were furnished by anyone under the Construction Contract, whichever of (1) or (2) first occurs. If the provisions of this Paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

§ 13 Notice and Claims to the Surety, the Owner or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears. Actual receipt of notice or Claims, however accomplished, shall be sufficient compliance as of the date received.

§ 14 When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

§ 15 Upon request by any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of this Bond, the Contractor and Owner shall promptly furnish a copy of this Bond or shall permit a copy to be made.

## § 16 Definitions

§ 16.1 Claim. A written statement by the Claimant including at a minimum:

- .1 the name of the Claimant;
- .2 the name of the person for whom the labor was done, or materials or equipment furnished;
- .3 a copy of the agreement or purchase order pursuant to which labor, materials or equipment was furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
- .4 a brief description of the labor, materials or equipment furnished;
- .5 the date on which the Claimant last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
- .6 the total amount earned by the Claimant for labor, materials or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim;
- .7 the total amount of previous payments received by the Claimant; and
- .8 the total amount due and unpaid to the Claimant for labor, materials or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim.

§ 16.2 Claimant. An individual or entity having a direct contract with the Contractor or with a subcontractor of the Contractor to furnish labor, materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract. The term Claimant also includes any individual or entity that has rightfully asserted a claim under an applicable mechanic's lien or similar statute against the real property upon which the Project is located. The intent of this Bond shall be to include without limitation in the terms "labor, materials or equipment" that part of water, gas, power, light, heat, oil, gasoline, telephone service or rental equipment used in the Construction Contract, architectural and engineering services required for performance of the work of the Contractor and the Contractor's subcontractors, and all other items for which a mechanic's lien may be asserted in the jurisdiction where the labor, materials or equipment were furnished.

§ 16.3 Construction Contract. The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and all changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.

§ 16.4 Owner Default. Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.

§ 16.5 Contract Documents. All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

§ 17 If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a Contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

§ 18 Modifications to this bond are as follows:

« »

*(Space is provided below for additional signatures of added parties, other than those appearing on the cover page.)*

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL

Company:

(Corporate Seal)

SURETY

Company:

(Corporate Seal)

Signature:

Name and Title:

Address:

« »« »

« »

Signature:

Name and Title:

Address:

« »« »

« »

AIA® Document G702™ - 1992

Application and Certificate for Payment

TO OWNER: PROJECT: APPLICATION NO: 001 Distribution to: OWNER: ☐ ARCHITECT: ☐ CONTRACTOR: ☐ FIELD: ☐

FROM CONTRACTOR: VIA ARCHITECT: PERIOD TO: CONTRACT FOR: General Construction CONTRACT DATE: PROJECT NOS: / /

CONTRACTOR'S APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

Application is made for payment, as shown below, in connection with the Contract. Continuation Sheet, AIA Document G703, is attached.

- 1. ORIGINAL CONTRACT SUM.....\$0.00
- 2. NET CHANGE BY CHANGE ORDERS.....\$0.00
- 3. CONTRACT SUM TO DATE (Line 1 ± 2) .....\$0.00
- 4. TOTAL COMPLETED & STORED TO DATE (Column G on G703).....\$0.00
- 5. RETAINAGE:

a. 0 % of Completed Work (Column D + E on G703): \$0.00 = \$0.00  
b. 0 % of Stored Material (Column F on G703): \$0.00 = \$0.00  
Total Retainage (Lines 5a + 5b or Total in Column I of G703).....\$0.00

- 6. TOTAL EARNED LESS RETAINAGE.....\$0.00 (Line 4 Less Line 5 Total)
- 7. LESS PREVIOUS CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT.....\$0.00 (Line 6 from prior Certificate)
- 8. CURRENT PAYMENT DUE.....\$0.00
- 9. BALANCE TO FINISH, INCLUDING RETAINAGE (Line 3 less Line 6) \$0.00

CHANGE ORDER SUMMARY	ADDITIONS	DEDUCTIONS
Total changes approved in previous months by Owner	\$0.00	\$0.00
Total approved this Month	\$0.00	\$0.00
TOTALS	\$0.00	\$0.00
NET CHANGES by Change Order		\$0.00

The undersigned Contractor certifies that to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief the Work covered by this Application for Payment has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, that all amounts have been paid by the Contractor for Work for which previous Certificates for Payment were issued and payments received from the Owner, and that current payment shown herein is now due.

CONTRACTOR: By: Date:

State of: County of: Subscribed and sworn to before me this day of Notary Public: My Commission expires:

ARCHITECT'S CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT

In accordance with the Contract Documents, based on on-site observations and the data comprising this application, the Architect certifies to the Owner that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief the Work has progressed as indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and the Contractor is entitled to payment of the AMOUNT CERTIFIED.

AMOUNT CERTIFIED.....\$0.00

(Attach explanation if amount certified differs from the amount applied. Initial all figures on this Application and on the Continuation Sheet that are changed to conform with the amount certified.)

ARCHITECT: By: Date: This Certificate is not negotiable. The AMOUNT CERTIFIED is payable only to the Contractor named herein. Issuance, payment and acceptance of payment are without prejudice to any rights of the Owner or Contractor under this Contract.

[illegible]

(947138416)

# DRAFT AIA<sup>®</sup> Document G709™ – 2001

## Work Changes Proposal Request

PROJECT (Name and address):  
Blank

PROPOSAL REQUEST NUMBER: 001

DATE OF ISSUANCE:

OWNER (Name and address):

CONTRACT FOR: General Construction

CONTRACT DATE:

FROM ARCHITECT (Name and address):

ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NUMBER:

TO CONTRACTOR (Name and address):

OWNER: ☐

ARCHITECT: ☐

CONSULTANT: ☐

CONTRACTOR: ☐

FIELD: ☐

OTHER: ☐

Please submit an itemized proposal for changes in the Contract Sum and Contract Time for proposed modifications to the Contract Documents described herein. Within Zero (0) days, the Contractor must submit this proposal or notify the Architect, in writing, of the date on which proposal submission is anticipated.

THIS IS NOT A CHANGE ORDER, A CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE OR A DIRECTION TO PROCEED WITH THE WORK DESCRIBED IN THE PROPOSED MODIFICATIONS.

DESCRIPTION (Insert a written description of the Work):

ATTACHMENTS (List attached documents that support description):

REQUESTED BY THE ARCHITECT:

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Printed name and title)



## EXHIBIT "H"

CORDOGAN CLARK & ASSOCIATES

960 RIDGEWAY AVENUE ▪ AURORA, ILLINOIS 60506 ▪ T: 630.896.4678 ▪ F: 630.896.4987 ▪ CORDOGANCLARK.COM

### REQUEST FOR INFORMATION

Project Name:

CCA Project No.:

CCA RFI No:

Date Submitted:

Date Required:

---

FROM

TO

Contractor:

Contact:

Phone:

Email:

---

**Subject:**

Attachments:

Question:

Proposed Solution:

---

Response:

Attachments:

Response Date:

Responder Name:



## Statement of Liability Limitation for Electronic Transfer of Design

Date:

To: Name  
Company

From: Name  
Cordogan, Clark & Associates

Re: East Aurora School District #131 – Roofing Replacement Projects - 2025  
CCA Project No.: 24-1031

The enclosed computer disk(s) or following electronic transmission of data, information or documents have been provided to Company Name (Receiver) at the request of Name. The information transmitted therein pertains to East Aurora School District #131 – Roofing Replacement Project - 2025, Cordogan, Clark & Associates Project #24-1031. See below for the list of specific files being transmitted.

Use of the above-described information shall be deemed as an agreement and notice to the following:

1. Provided Cordogan, Clark & Associates, Inc. CCA exercises reasonable care in the electronic or disk transmission of data, information or documents to the above indicated receivee, the receivee shall be responsible for and solely bear all damages, losses or expenses it or Cordogan, Clark & Associates, its employees, officers and consultants incur as a result of:
  - a. Errors or defects introduced by such transmission
  - b. The Receivees' and its independent contractors' or agents' automated conversion or reformatting of the data, information or documents transmitted
  - c. Defects or errors in the Receivees' and its independent contractors' or agents' software or hardware utilized to receive, transmit, utilize, format or reproduce data, information or documents
2. Provided Cordogan, Clark & Associates and its consultants have exercised reasonable care in the selection and operation of hardware and software for its computer aided design services, Cordogan, Clark & Associates shall not be responsible or liable for errors, defects, inaccuracies or anomalies in data, information of documents (including drawings and specifications) caused by:
  - a. Cordogan, Clark & Associates or its consultants' computer software or hardware defects or errors
  - b. Cordogan, Clark & Associates consultants' electronic or disk transmittal of data, information or documents
  - c. Cordogan, Clark & Associates reformatting or automated conversion of data, information or documents electronically or disk transmitted from Cordogan, Clark & Associates' consultants to Cordogan, Clark & Associates

Receivee waives all claims against Cordogan, Clark & Associates, its employees, officers and consultants for damages, losses or expenses it incurs arising from such defects or errors.
3. If as otherwise permitted by this Agreement, the Receivee shall electronically or by disk transmit data, information or documents (including drawings and specifications) to persons other than Cordogan, Clark & Associates, the Receivee shall be responsible for and solely bear all damages, losses or expenses arising from:
  - a. errors or defects introduced by such transmission
  - b. errors or defects introduced by such persons retransmission, automated conversion, reformatting, or reproduction of such data, information or documents
4. Receivee shall indemnify, defend and hold Cordogan, Clark & Associates and its consultants, together with their respective employees and officers, harmless from and against any claims, suits, demands, causes of action, losses, damages or expenses (including all attorneys' fees and litigation expenses) resulting or arising from errors of defects in data, information or documents, including drawings and specifications, caused or introduced by the Receivee (or its independent contractors and agents):
  - a. Provision or transmission of data, information or documents to Cordogan, Clark & Associates
  - b. Re-transmission, automated conversion, reformatting or reproduction of Cordogan, Clark & Associates created data, information or documents
  - c. Use of defective, erroneous or incompatible software or hardware.

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Accepted: \_\_\_\_\_

Company \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_



## EXHIBIT "J"

Verify that all of your Illinois Sales Tax Exemption Certificate information is correct

- ✓ If not, contact us immediately.
- ✓ **Do not discard** - your Illinois Sales Tax Exemption Certificate is an important tax document that authorizes you to purchase tangible personal property for use or consumption tax-free.

OFFICIAL DOCUMENT State of Illinois - Department of Revenue OFFICIAL DOCUMENT

**Illinois Sales Tax Exemption Certificate**

AURORA EAST UNIT SCHOOL DISTRICT #131

417 5TH ST  
AURORA IL 60505-4700

**Sales Tax Exemption Certificate**

<b>Issue date:</b> 02/10/2020	<b>Sales Tax Exemption</b>	<b>E99960087</b>
<b>Expiration date:</b> 03/01/2025	<b>Organization type:</b>	<b>Governmental</b>

This entity is authorized under the Retailers' Occupation Tax Act to purchase tangible personal property for use or consumption tax-free.

ILLINOIS REVENUE  
*Director*  
Director

OFFICIAL DOCUMENT - DO NOT DESTROY



**CONFIRMATION OF CALLED INSPECTION RECORDS**☐ **2009 International Building Code Called Inspection Records**

	Called Inspection Type	Approval to Proceed Date	A/E or Qualified Inspector Signature	ISBE ID Number or A/E License Number
1.	Footings			
2.	Foundation			
3.	Concrete Slab / Under-floor			
4.	Lowest Floor Elevation			
5.	Framing			
6.	Lathe and Gypsum Board			
7.	Fire Resistant Penetrations			
8.	Energy Efficiency			
9.	Special Inspection			
10.	Final IBC			

☐ **2009 International Electrical Code (Appendix K) Called Inspection Records**

	Called Inspection Type	Approval to Proceed Date	A/E or Qualified Inspector Signature	ISBE ID Number or A/E License Number
1.	Prefabricated Assembly Evaluation Report			
2.	Underground			
3.	Rough-in			
4.	Final IEC			

☐ **2009 International Energy Conservation Code Called Inspection Records**

	Called Inspection Type	Approval to Proceed Date	A/E or Qualified Inspector Signature	ISBE ID Number or A/E License Number
1.	Foundation (thermal envelope)			
2.	Framing (thermal envelope)			
3.	Insulation (thermal envelope)			
4.	Rough-in "Okay to Cover" (mechanical, service water heating, electrical, lighting)			
5.	Final (mechanical, service water heating, electrical, lighting)			
6.	Final IECC			

☐ **2009 International Fire Code Called Inspection Records**

	Called Inspection Type	Approval to Proceed Date	A/E or Qualified Inspector Signature	ISBE ID Number or A/E License Number
1.	Final IFC			

☐ **2009 International Mechanical and Fuel Gas Code Called Inspection Records**

	Called Inspection Type	Approval to Proceed Date	A/E or Qualified Inspector Signature	ISBE ID Number or A/E License Number
1.	Prefabricated Assembly Evaluation Report			
2.	Underground Piping			
3.	Rough-in			
4.	Final IMC & IFGC			



## Documentation of Called Inspections for New Construction

District: \_\_\_\_\_ Facility: \_\_\_\_\_ Superintendent: \_\_\_\_\_

Building Permit Holder (BPH): \_\_\_\_\_ Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_

2006 International Building Code	BPH Ready Notification		Inspection (within ____ hours)		Discrepancies Identified During Inspection	Approval to Proceed		A/E or Qualified Inspector	
Minimum Required Inspections	Date	Time	Date	Time	Inspection Item No(s)	Date	Time	Initials	ID No.
I. <b>Footing</b>									
II. <b>Foundation</b>									
III. <b>Concrete Slab / Under-floor</b>									
IV. <b>Lowest Floor Elevation</b>									
V. <b>Framing</b>									
VI. <b>Lathe and Gypsum Board</b>									
VII. <b>Fire Resistant Penetrations</b>									
VIII. <b>Energy Efficiency</b>									
IX. <b>Special Inspection</b>									
X. <b>Final IBC</b>									

2006 IBC Appendix K Electrical Code	BPH Ready Notification		Inspection (within ____ hours)		Discrepancies Identified During Inspection	Approval to Proceed		A/E or Qualified Inspector	
Minimum Required Inspection	Date	Time	Date	Time	Inspection Item No(s)	Date	Time	Initials	ID No.
I. <b>Prefabricated Assembly Evaluation Report</b>									
II. <b>Underground</b>									
III. <b>Rough-in</b>									
VI. <b>Final Electrical</b>									

2006 International Energy Conservation Code	BPH Ready Notification		Inspection (within ____ hours)		Discrepancies Identified During Inspection	Approval to Proceed		A/E or Qualified Inspector	
Minimum Required Inspections	Date	Time	Date	Time	Inspection Item No(s)	Date	Time	Initials	ID No.
I. <b>Foundation</b> THERMAL ENVELOPE									
II. <b>Framing</b> THERMAL ENVELOPE									
III. <b>Insulation</b> THERMAL ENVELOPE									
IV. <b>Rough-in "Okay-to-Cover"</b> MECHANICAL, SERVICE WATER HEATING, ELECTRICAL/LIGHTING									
V. <b>Final</b> MECHANICAL, SERVICE WATER HEATING, ELECTRICAL /LIGHTING									
VI. <b>Final IECC</b>									

2006 International Fire Code	BPH Ready Notification		Inspection (within ____ hours)		Discrepancies Identified During Inspection	Approval to Proceed		A/E or Qualified Inspector	
Minimum Required Inspection	Date	Time	Date	Time	Inspection Item No(s)	Date	Time	Initials	ID No.
I. <b>Final IFC</b>									

2006 International Mechanical & Fuel Gas Code	BPH Ready Notification		Inspection (within ____ hours)		Discrepancies Identified During Inspection	Approval to Proceed		A/E or Qualified Inspector	
Minimum Required Inspections	Date	Time	Date	Time	Inspection Item No(s)	Date	Time	Initials	ID No.
I. <b>Prefabricated Assembly Evaluation Report</b>									
II. <b>Underground Piping</b>									
III. <b>Rough-in "Okay-to-Cover"</b>									
IV. <b>Final IMC &amp; IFGC</b>									



## MILESTONE SCHEDULE

### East Aurora School District #131 2025 Roof Improvement Projects

December 3, 2024	Bid Documents Available
<b>December 5, 2024 3:30PM CST</b>	<b>Mandatory Pre-Bid Meeting (virtual)</b>
December 5,6 &9, 2024	Facilities Walkthroughs (by Appointment)
December 12, 2024 10:30AM CST	Last Day for Bidder Questions
<b>December 17, 2024 10:30AM CST</b>	<b>Bids Due to District Office</b>
December 18-19, 2024	Post-Bid Interviews
<b>January 13, 2025</b>	<b>Presentation to Building and Grounds</b>
<b>January 27, 2025</b>	<b>Presentation to the Board of Education for Approval</b>
<b>January 28, 2025</b>	<b>Notice to Proceed</b>
<b>April 14, 2025</b>	<b>Final date for all submittal submissions Due to CCA</b>
<b>April 28, 2025</b>	<b>Contractor provides verification all materials have been ordered</b>
June 2, 2025	Assumed Last Day of 2024-2025 School Year**
<b>June 3, 2025</b>	<b>Contractor Access</b>
<b>August 5, 2025</b>	<b>Substantial Completion</b>

#### Footnotes:

1. **Significant dates are in bold**
2. Contingent upon remaining emergency days. Maximum of 5.



2149 Potter Rd. E.  
Traverse City, MI 49696

## EASD 131

*Dieterich Elementary & Johnson Elementary*  
*- 11/6/24*

---



*Prepared for:*

310 Seminary Ave.  
Aurora, IL 60505

---

---

---

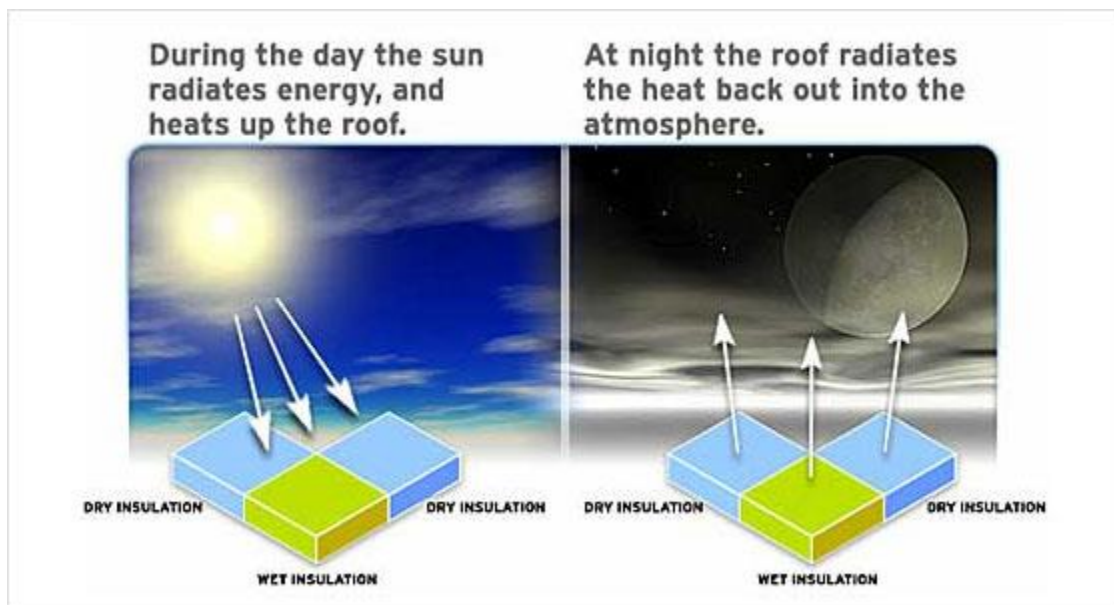
## Understanding Building Roof Infrared Imagery

Infrared imagery is often a grayscale picture whose scales (or shades of gray) represent the differences in temperature and emissivity (opposite of reflectivity) of objects in the image. As a general rule, objects in the image that are lighter in color are warmer, and darker objects are cooler. No object in the images is detected via visible light wavelengths (400-700 nanometers) rather, only from infrared wavelengths in the 3000-5000 nanometers or 8000-14000 nanometers range. Lights and other relatively hot objects are very evident, but as a result of their heat not light emissions.

When an image is taken with an infrared camera, it is often recorded onto videotape and/or digitally saved to an on-board storage device. The image may be then modified in a number of ways to enhance its value to the end user. Imager files are digitized, saved and converted to jpeg images, then adjusted for color, contrast and brightness before being scaled and placed into a report file. Report files are then printed in high quality and saved.

During the day, the sun radiates energy onto the roof surface and into the roof substrate, and then at night, the roof radiates this heat back into outer space. This is called radiational cooling. Areas of the roof that are of a higher mass (wet) retain this heat longer than that of the lower mass (dry) areas. Infrared imagers can detect this heat and "see" the warmer, higher mass areas, during the "window" of uneven heat dissipation.

We scan the roof with sensitive infrared cameras to detect the sources of heat and record them for later analysis. Since we can "see" all areas of a different mass immediately, we can then mark the roof and/or save infrared images for report use.



---

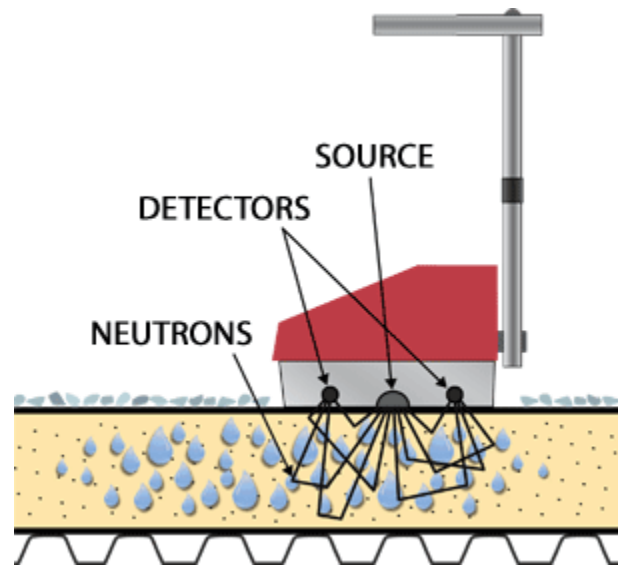
---

## Understanding Nuclear Surveys

A nuclear roof moisture survey is the only effective method for locating areas of wet insulation within a ballasted roof system or multi-layered roof assembly.

A nuclear gauge is used to detect varying levels of hydrogen ions within the roof system, with hydrogen being most abundant in wet materials. Readings are taken in conjunction with physical sampling to determine a baseline reading for dry materials. Typically readings are taken on a 10'x10' grid pattern and transferred to a scaled roof plan showing a visual representation of the wet areas. Readings over the dry baseline benchmark indicate damp to wet materials, with moisture content increasing with higher readings.

Core samples are taken to determine the exact composition of all materials and to verify the results of the scan. A written report and corresponding scaled roof plan are then provided, summarizing all findings and showing the locations and amounts of wet insulation.



---

---

## PRE-SCAN NOTES

Prior to the inspection, roof history and composition were discussed with the inspection crew.

## WEATHER CONDITIONS

<b>Scan Date</b>	November 6 <sup>th</sup> , 2024
<b>Evening Temp.</b>	55°F – Cloudy
<b>Wind Speed</b>	NW @ 7MPH

The roof surface was dry, and there was some debris on the roof.

## INSPECTION

The roof was thermally & Nuclear inspected by Len Simkins.

## EQUIPMENT USED

Fluke TI-400, Troxler 3216, & DJI Mavic 3 Thermal



---

---

**Inspector: Len Simkins**

**Phone: (231) 590-9899**

**This report provides the inspector's opinion of the condition of the elements inspected. The findings are based on a limited time/scope inspection performed according to the terms of Infrared Roofing Technologies and in a manner consistent with property inspection industry standards. The inspection is limited to readily accessible systems or components of the property. No guarantees are implied with respect to future deficiencies or conditions. No engineering, geological, design, environmental, biological, health related or code compliance evaluations of the property were performed.**

**The information in this report was prepared exclusively for the named client and/or their authorized representative. The report, including supplemental information and addenda should be reviewed in its entirety.**

**Comments:**

**Overall, the roofs had a total of 1,156 SF of wet insulation which is detailed in the report. For each spot, please refer to the map for the location. I would recommend regularly cleaning your drains and removing the debris off the roof itself. Thank you for allowing Infrared Roofing Technologies to perform an infrared inspection at your facility. If you have any questions, please do not hesitate to call or e-mail me.**

**Table of Content**

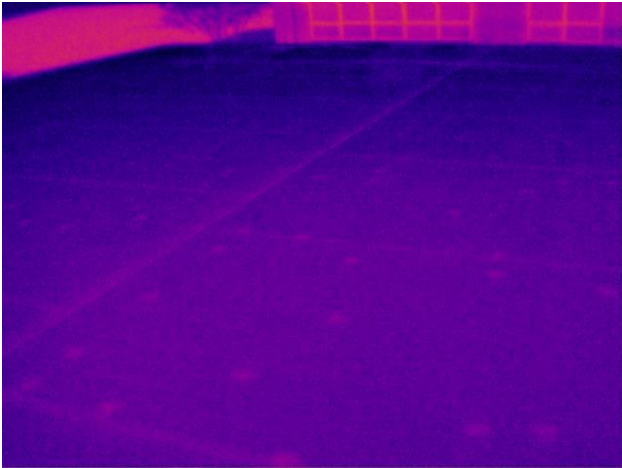
• Johnson Elementary IR Scan Map (240 SF Wet)	6
• Johnson Elementary IR Scan Photos	7-18
• Dieterich Elementary Nuclear Scan Map (916 SF Wet)	19
• Dieterich Elementary Nuclear Scan Photos	20-21
• Dieterich Elementary Core Report	22

**Thanks again –**

**Len Simkins**

**RSO & Level III Thermographer**





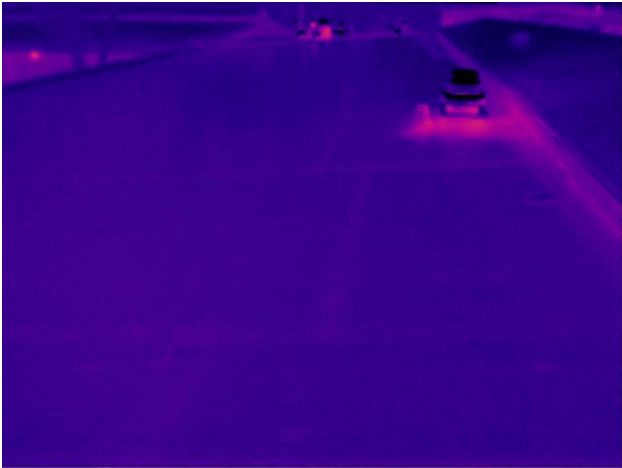
**IR\_01399.IS2**  
11/6/2024



**Visible Light Image**

**Image Info**

Background temperature	55.0°F
Emissivity	0.95
IR Sensor Size	320 x 240
Camera Manufacturer	Fluke Thermography
Distance to Target	-3.79m



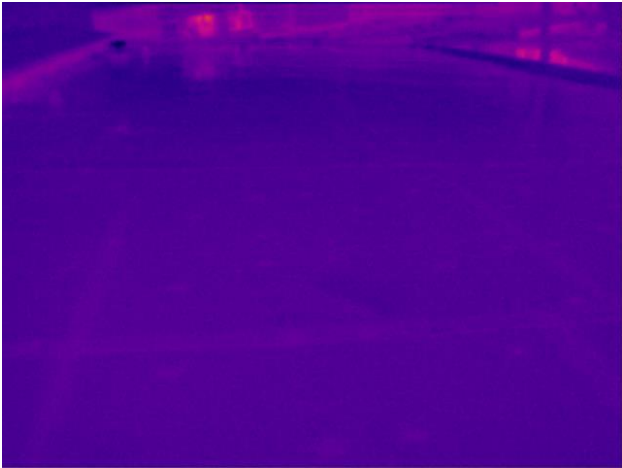
**IR\_01400.IS2**  
11/6/2024



**Visible Light Image**

**Image Info**

Background temperature	55.0°F
Emissivity	0.95
IR Sensor Size	320 x 240
Camera Manufacturer	Fluke Thermography
Distance to Target	-3.79m



**IR\_01401.IS2**  
11/6/2024



**Visible Light Image**

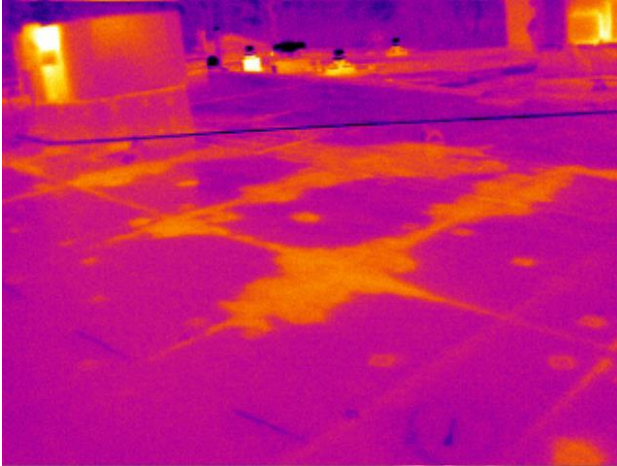
**Image Info**

Background temperature	55.0°F
Emissivity	0.95
IR Sensor Size	320 x 240
Camera Manufacturer	Fluke Thermography
Distance to Target	-3.79m

---

---

**Spot #1**



**IR\_01402.IS2**  
11/6/2024



**Visible Light Image**

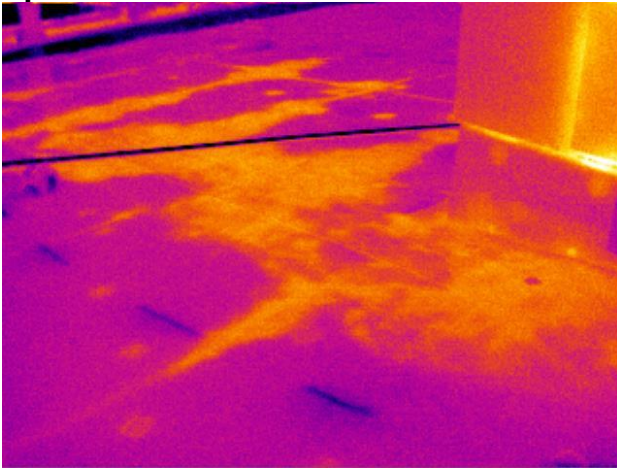
**Image Info**

Background temperature	55.0°F
Emissivity	0.95
IR Sensor Size	320 x 240
Camera Manufacturer	Fluke Thermography
Distance to Target	-3.79m

---

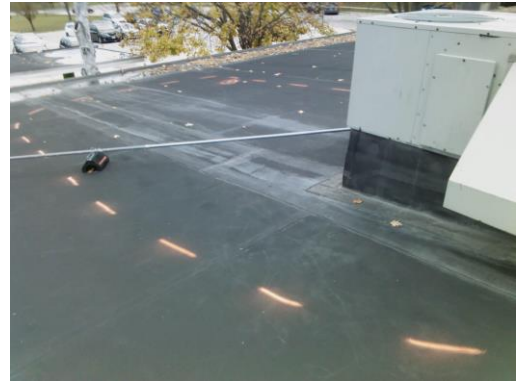
---

**Spot #1**



**IR\_01403.IS2**

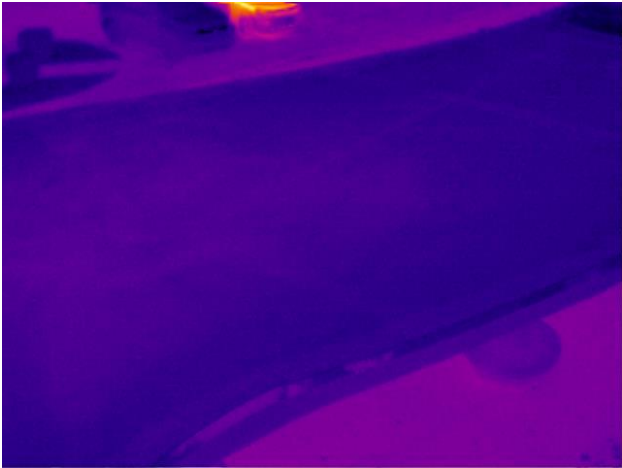
11/6/2024



**Visible Light Image**

**Image Info**

Background temperature	55.0°F
Emissivity	0.95
IR Sensor Size	320 x 240
Camera Manufacturer	Fluke Thermography
Distance to Target	-3.79m



**IR\_01404.IS2**  
11/6/2024



**Visible Light Image**

**Image Info**

Background temperature	55.0°F
Emissivity	0.95
IR Sensor Size	320 x 240
Camera Manufacturer	Fluke Thermography
Distance to Target	-3.79m



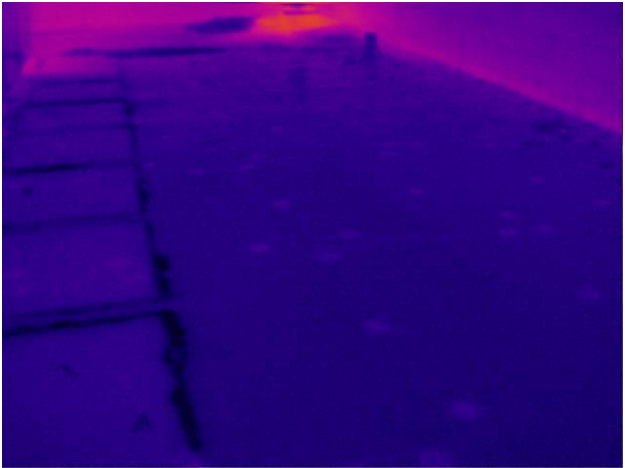
**IR\_01405.IS2**  
11/6/2024



**Visible Light Image**

**Image Info**

Background temperature	55.0°F
Emissivity	0.95
IR Sensor Size	320 x 240
Camera Manufacturer	Fluke Thermography
Distance to Target	-3.79m



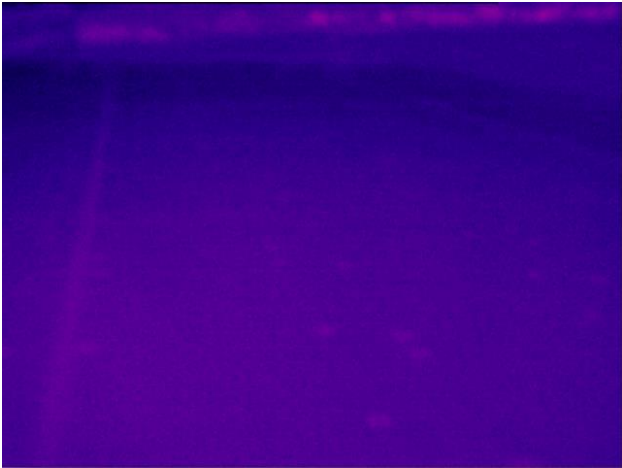
**IR\_01406.IS2**  
11/6/2024



**Visible Light Image**

**Image Info**

Background temperature	55.0°F
Emissivity	0.95
IR Sensor Size	320 x 240
Camera Manufacturer	Fluke Thermography
Distance to Target	-3.79m



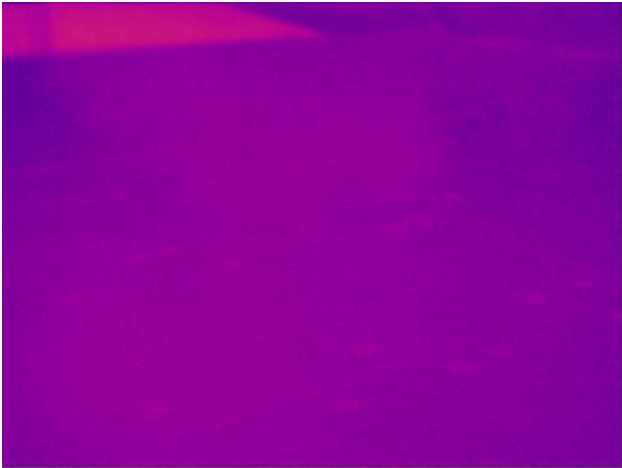
**IR\_01407.IS2**  
11/6/2024



**Visible Light Image**

**Image Info**

Background temperature	55.0°F
Emissivity	0.95
IR Sensor Size	320 x 240
Camera Manufacturer	Fluke Thermography
Distance to Target	-0.49m



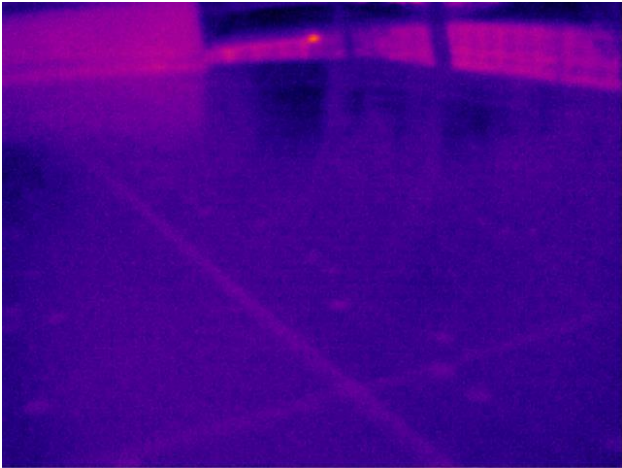
**IR\_01408.IS2**  
11/6/2024



**Visible Light Image**

**Image Info**

Background temperature	55.0°F
Emissivity	0.95
IR Sensor Size	320 x 240
Camera Manufacturer	Fluke Thermography
Distance to Target	-0.49m



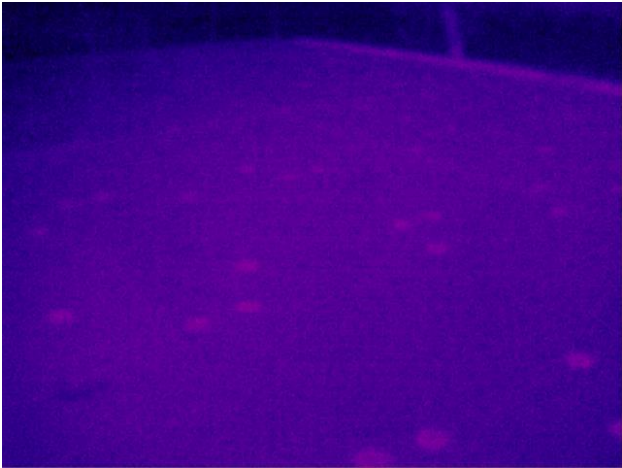
**IR\_01409.IS2**  
11/6/2024



**Visible Light Image**

**Image Info**

Background temperature	55.0°F
Emissivity	0.95
IR Sensor Size	320 x 240
Camera Manufacturer	Fluke Thermography
Distance to Target	-0.49m



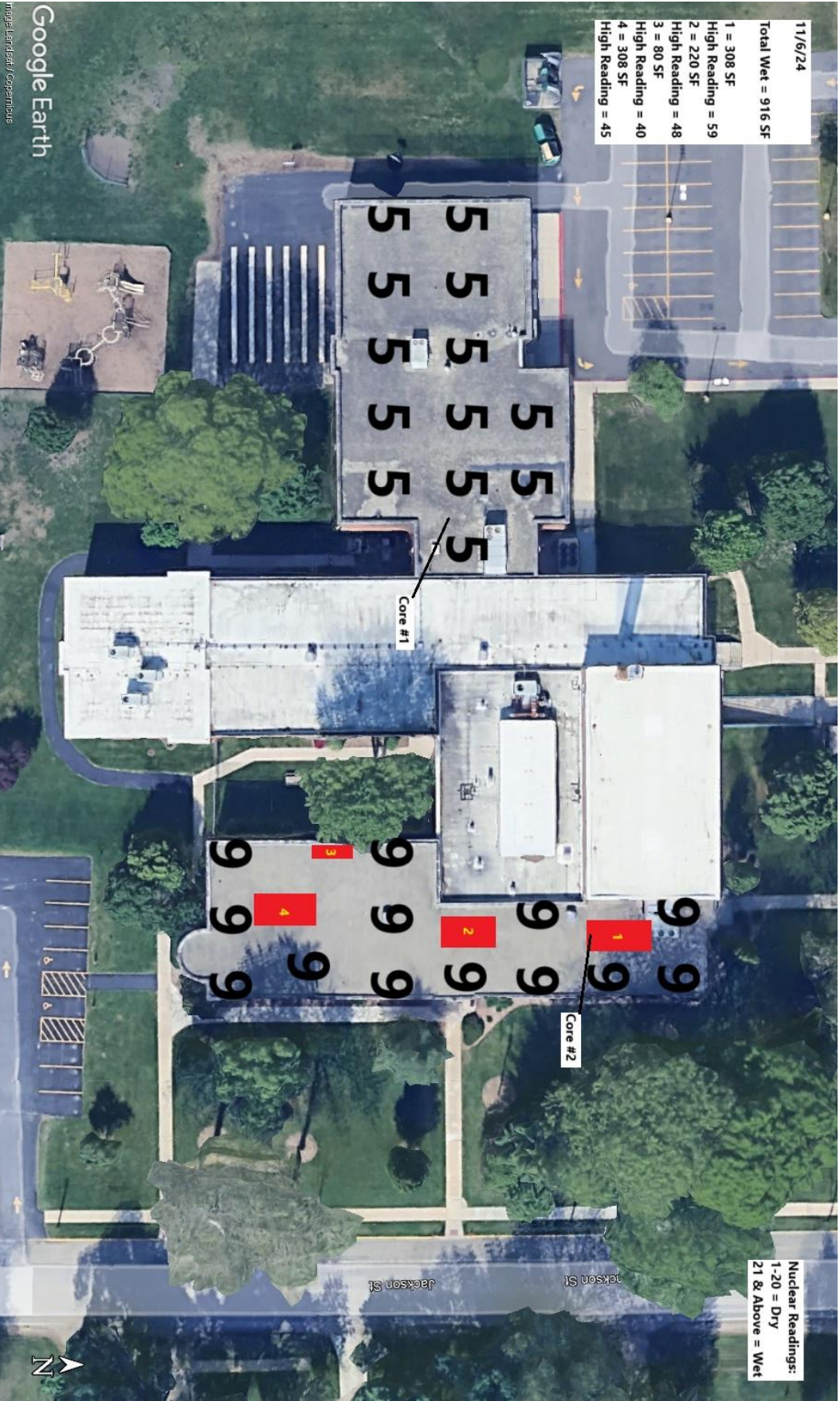
**IR\_01410.IS2**  
11/6/2024



**Visible Light Image**

**Image Info**

Background temperature	55.0°F
Emissivity	0.95
IR Sensor Size	320 x 240
Camera Manufacturer	Fluke Thermography
Distance to Target	-0.49m



---

## Overview Nuclear Pictures

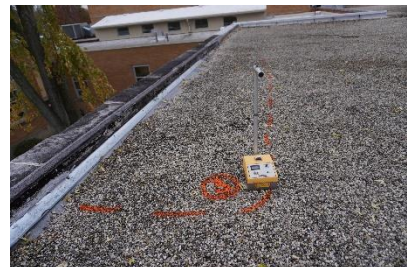
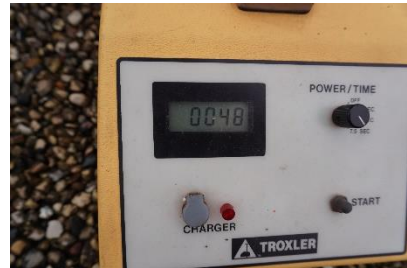
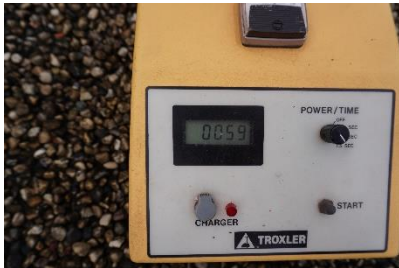
1-20 = Dry, 21 & Above = Wet



---

## Overview Nuclear Pictures

1-20 = Dry, 21 & Above = Wet



---

## Core Report

### **Core #1 –**

Metal Deck, 2" W.F., Ballasted EPDM - Dry



### **Core #2 –**

Gypsum Deck, Vapor Barrier, 2.5" ISO, BUR F/G – 100% Wet



## SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Demolition and removal of selected elements.
  - 2. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site, unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare them for reuse, and reinstall them where indicated.
- C. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Pre-demolition Photographs: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by selective demolition operations. Comply with Division 01 Section "Photographic Documentation." Submit before Work begins.
  - 1. Comply with submittal requirements in Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Demolition Firm Qualifications: An experienced firm that has specialized in demolition work similar in material and extent to that indicated for this Project.
- B. Standards: Comply with ANSI A10.6 and NFPA 241.
- C. Pre-demolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project Site.

## 1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
  - 1. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Owner will remove hazardous materials under a separate contract.
- E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

## 1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.
- B. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and reinstalled and items to be removed and salvaged.
- C. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of preconstruction photographs.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

1. Comply with requirements for access and protection specified in Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.

### 3.3 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
  1. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
  2. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.
- B. Removed and Reinstalled Items:
  1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
  2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
  3. Protect items from damage during storage.
  4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.
- C. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

### 3.4 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. General: Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, remove demolished materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill.
- B. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

### 3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 024119



---

EAST AURORA SCHOOL DISTRICT #131  
ROOF REPLACEMENTS - 2025  
310 SEMINARY AVENUE  
AURORA, IL 60505  
CCA PROJECT NUMBER: 24-1031

---

---

CORDOGAN, CLARK & ASSOCIATES, INC.  
960 RIDGEWAY AVENUE  
AURORA, ILLINOIS 60506  
630-896-4678  
DECEMBER 3, 2024

---

## SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

##### A. Section Includes:

1. Wood blocking, cants, and nailers.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

##### A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product.

1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements
2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER

##### A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWWPA U1; Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with the ground. See Evaluations for information about treatment chemicals.

1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.

##### B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or that does not comply with requirements for untreated material.

##### C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

##### D. Application: Treat all rough carpentry unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.2 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
  - 1. Blocking.
  - 2. Nailers.
  - 3. Cants.
- B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide Construction or No. 2 grade lumber of any species.
- C. For concealed boards, provide lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species and grades:
  - 1. Mixed southern pine; No. 2 grade; SPIB.
  - 2. Eastern softwoods; No. 2 Common grade; NeLMA.
  - 3. Northern species; No. 2 Common grade; NLGA.
  - 4. Western woods; Construction or No. 2 Common grade; WCLIB or WWP.

## 2.3 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
  - 1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- B. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.
- C. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- B. Comply with AWP A M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
- C. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.

- D. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
  - 1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
  - 2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.

### 3.2 PROTECTION

- A. Protect rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, rough carpentry becomes sufficiently wet that moisture content exceeds that specified, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 061000



EAST AURORA SCHOOL DISTRICT #131  
ROOF REPLACEMENTS - 2025  
310 SEMINARY AVENUE  
AURORA, IL 60505  
CCA PROJECT NUMBER: 24-1031

CORDOGAN, CLARK & ASSOCIATES, INC.  
960 RIDGEWAY AVENUE  
AURORA, ILLINOIS 60506  
630-896-4678  
DECEMBER 3, 2024

## SECTION 075113 – SEBS MODIFIED BITUMEN ROOFING (ROOF SYSTEM #1)

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

1. Modified Bitumen roofing system.
2. Roof insulation.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, cants, curbs, and blocking.
2. Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for metal roof penetration flashings, flashings, and counterflashings.
3. Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for roof curbs, equipment supports, roof hatches and pipe supports.
4. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants, joint fillers, and joint preparations.
5. Division 22 Section "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties" for roof drains

- C. Unit Prices: Refer to Division 1 Section "Unit Prices" for description of Work in this Section affected by unit prices.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Roofing Terminology: Refer to ASTM D 1079 and glossary of NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" for definition of terms related to roofing work in this Section.
- B. Hot Roofing Asphalt: Roofing asphalt heated to its equiviscous temperature, the temperature at which its viscosity is 125 centipoise for mopping application and 75 centipoise for mechanical application, within a range of plus or minus 25 deg F (14 deg C), measured at the mop cart or mechanical spreader immediately before application.

#### 1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide installed roofing membrane and base flashings that remain watertight; do not permit the passage of water; and resist specified uplift pressures, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure.
- B. Material Compatibility: Provide roofing materials that are compatible with one another under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by roofing manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For roofing system. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other Work.
  - 1. Insulation fastening patterns.
- C. Installer Certificates: Signed by roofing system manufacturer certifying that Installer is approved, authorized, or licensed by manufacturer to install roofing system.
- D. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by roofing manufacturer certifying that roofing system complies with requirements specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.
  - 1. Submit evidence of meeting performance requirements.
- E. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.
- F. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for components of roofing system.
  - 1. Indicate that bulk roofing asphalt materials delivered to Project comply with requirements. Include quantity and statistical and descriptive data for each product. Submit certificate with each load before it is used.
  - 2. Include continuous log showing time and temperature for each load of bulk asphalt, indicating date obtained from manufacturer, where held, and how transported before final heating and application on roof.
- G. Research/Evaluation Reports: For components of roofing system.
- H. Maintenance Data: For roofing system to include in maintenance manuals.
- I. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.
- J. Inspection Report: Copy of roofing system manufacturer's inspection report of completed roofing installation.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced roofing contractor with minimum 5 years in business under the same name. Roofing contractor must be experienced in installing roof systems similar in scope and size to this project and is certified by the modified bituminous sheet roofing system manufacturer as qualified to install and provide the long term warranty of specified manufacturer's roofing materials. All bidding roofing contractors must have full-time roofing installers on the payroll of the company and have an established certified and verifiable apprenticeship training program for minimum 5 years. Brokers or jobbers that subcontract roofing work are not acceptable for certification to bid. All contractors must provide an AIA Qualification Form with their roofing bid to be considered as a responsible bidder.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that has UL listing for roofing system identical to that used for this Project.
- C. Written verification from roofing system manufacturer that major roofing components, including coatings, cold process adhesives, roofing ply sheets, reinforcement fabric felts and mats, mastics and sealants are all manufactured by the same supplier and are compatible with each other. All major system components are to be sourced from a single supplier source that will be issuing the entire roof system warranty.
- D. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.
- E. Source Limitations: Obtain components for roofing system from or approved by roofing system manufacturer.
- F. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide roofing materials with the fire-test-response characteristics indicated as determined by testing identical products per test method below by UL, FMG or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Materials shall be identified with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
  - 1. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: Class A; ASTM E 108, for application and roof slopes indicated.
- G. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site. Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to roofing system including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Meet with Owner, Architect, testing and inspecting agency representative(if applicable), roofing Installer, roofing system manufacturer's representative, deck Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
  - 2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 3. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
  - 4. Examine deck substrate conditions and finishes for compliance with requirements, including flatness and fastening.

5. Review structural loading limitations of roof deck during and after roofing.
6. Review base flashings, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that will affect roofing system.
7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
8. Review temporary protection requirements for roofing system during and after installation.
9. Review roof observation and repair procedures after roofing installation.

#### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver roofing materials to Project site in original containers with seals unbroken and labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, and directions for storage.
- B. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range required by roofing system manufacturer. Protect stored liquid material from direct sunlight.
  1. Discard and legally dispose of liquid material that cannot be applied within its stated shelf life.
- C. Protect roof insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by sunlight, moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store in a dry location. Remove shipping wrap from insulation and store beneath tarpaulin. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- D. Handle and store roofing materials and place equipment in a manner to avoid permanent deflection of deck.

#### 1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing system to be installed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

#### 1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form, without monetary limitation, in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of roofing system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period. Failure includes roof leaks.
  1. Special warranty includes roofing membrane, insulation, insulation adhesive, fasteners, flashings, asphalt, felts, mastics, pipe vents, caulking, termination strips, etc. as well as all metal work, wood nailers, cants, etc. The warranty coverage will include all wind damage up to 90 mph.
  2. Manufacturer will provide the following as part of the warranty, at year 2.

- a. Inspection by a Technical Service Representative and delivery of a written inspection report documenting roof conditions.
  - b. Preventative maintenance and necessary repairs, including splits, tears, or breaks in the roof membrane system and flashings that could inhibit sound roof performance and are not exempt due to neglect, negligence, vandalism, or some other exclusion.
3. General housekeeping and cleanup, subject to limits, but generally including removal of debris from the roof membrane, roof drains, and scuppers.
  4. Warranty Period: **Base Bid** 30 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Project Warranty: Submit roofing Installer's warranty, on warranty form at end of this Section, signed by Installer, covering Work of this Section, including all components of roofing system such as roofing membrane, base flashing, roof insulation, fasteners, cover boards, substrate boards, vapor retarders, roof pavers, and walkway products, for the following warranty period:
1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. SEBS-Modified Bituminous Membrane Roofing:
    - a. Garland Company
    - b. Tremco
    - c. Ecology

### 2.2 SEBS-MODIFIED BITUMINOUS MATERIALS

- A. SEBS- Modified Bituminous Sheet, Mineral Surfaced: 145 mil, SEBS-modified asphalt sheet, with continuous layer of mineral granules factory applied to top exposed surface; suitable for application method specified; for use and reinforcing type and granule color as follows:
1. Granule Color: White.
  2. Reinforcing: Combination fiberglass/ polyester.
  3. Use: Field Ply and Base flashing.
- B. Physical Properties: Provide smooth surfaces SEBS-modified bituminous membrane materials with the following properties when tested according to ASTM D 5147:
1. Thickness: 145 mils.
  2. Tensile Strength: 310 lbf/in.MD, 310lbf/in.CMD.
  3. Elongation at Maximum Load: 3.5 percent at 73 deg F in each direction.
  4. Tear Strength: 500 lbf minimum in each direction..

5. Low-Temperature Flexibility: Pass at minus 30 deg F (minus 23 deg C).
6. Compound Stability: Not less than 250 deg F.

## 2.3 ASPHALT MATERIALS

- A. Asphalt Primer: Quick drying water based asphaltic primer.
- B. Roofing Asphalt: ASTM D 312, Type III.

## 2.4 AUXILIARY ROOFING MEMBRANE MATERIALS

- A. General: Auxiliary materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with built-up roofing.
- B. Pyramic White Roof Coating: White fire retardant roof coating formulated from water-based, pure acrylic, self curing latex polymers.
- C. Asphalt Roofing Cement: Asbestos free, of consistency required by roofing system manufacturer for application.
- D. Sealant: Polyurethane sealant by roof system manufacturer.
- E. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates meeting corrosion-resistance provisions in FM 4470; designed for fastening roofing membrane components to substrate; tested by manufacturer for required pullout strength; and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.
- F. Metal Flashing Sheet: Metal flashing sheet is specified in Division 7 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
- G. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide miscellaneous accessories recommended by roofing system manufacturer.

## 2.5 ROOF INSULATION

- A. General: Provide preformed roof insulation boards that comply with requirements and referenced standards, selected from manufacturer's standard sizes and of thicknesses indicated.
- B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: Rigid, cellular polyisocyanurate thermal insulation complying with ASTM C 1289, classified by facer type as follows:
  1. Polyisocyanurate insulation board, 48-by-48-inch boards with Type II, felt or glass-fiber mat in both sides. Base insulation thickness as specified.
  2. Tapered polyisocyanurate insulation board, 48-by-48-inch boards with Type II, felt or glass-fiber matt on both sides used for saddles. The taper will be 1/2 inch per foot.

- C. Cover Board Insulation: High Density Wood Fiber, with top surface seal-coated, complying with ASTM C 728. Minimum thickness will be 1/2".

## 2.6 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Roof insulation accessories recommended by insulation manufacturer for intended use and compatible with membrane roofing.
- B. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates meeting corrosion-resistance provisions in FMG 4470, designed for fastening roof insulation to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.
- C. Adhesive: roofing asphalt, ASTM D 312, Type III.
- D. Insulation Cant Strips: ASTM C 208, Type II, Grade 1, cellulosic-fiber insulation board.
- E. Wood Nailer Strips: Comply with requirements in Division 6 Section "Rough Carpentry."
- F. Tapered Edge Strips: ASTM C 208, Type II, Grade 1, cellulosic-fiber insulation board.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with the following requirements and other conditions affecting performance of roofing system:
  - 1. Verify that roof openings and penetrations are in place and set and braced and that roof drains are securely clamped in place.
  - 2. Verify that wood cants, blocking, curbs, and nailers are securely anchored to roof deck at penetrations and terminations and that nailers match thicknesses of insulation.
  - 3. Verify that deck is securely fastened with no projecting fasteners and with no adjacent units in excess of 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) out of plane relative to adjoining deck.
  - 4. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate of dust, debris, moisture, and other substances detrimental to roofing installation according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Remove sharp projections.
- B. Prevent materials from entering and clogging roof drains and conductors and from spilling or migrating onto surfaces of other construction. Remove roof-drain plugs when no work is taking place or when rain is forecast.

### 3.3 INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate installing roofing system components so insulation is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at the end of the workday.
- B. Comply with roofing system manufacturer's written instructions for installing roof insulation.

**PART 1 - INSULATION ASSEMBLY (ROOF SYSTEM #1) – Overbuild over Existing Insulation:**  
Remove existing EPDM membrane and mechanically fasten existing insulation in pattern determined by wind uplift calculations using screws and fastener plates. Install second layer of polyisocyanurate, flat or tapered according to the drawings, in Type III asphalt to achieve an minimum R-value of 30. In areas noted for roof saddle, provide tapered polyisocyanurate 48-by-48-inch boards to provide slope-to-drain where indicated, fabricated with taper of ½" inch per foot. Run long joints of insulation in continuous straight line, perpendicular to roof slope, with end joints staggered between rows. Stagger joints minimum 12" each direction.

- A. Provide tapered polyisocyanurate with 1/2" FT slope at areas as indicated on drawings.
- B. Insulation Cant Strips: Install and secure preformed 45-degree insulation cant strips at junctures of built-up roofing membrane system with vertical surfaces or angle changes greater than 45 degrees.
- C. Install insulation with long joints of insulation in a continuous straight line with end joints staggered between rows, abutting edges and ends between boards. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch (6 mm) with insulation.
  - 1. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch (6 mm) of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
- D. Trim surface of insulation where necessary at roof drains so completed surface is flush and does not restrict flow of water.
- E. Install tapered edge strips at perimeter edges of roof that do not terminate at vertical surfaces.
- F. Mechanically Fastened: Install insulation to deck using mechanical fasteners specifically designed and sized for fastening specified board-type roof insulation to deck type.
  - 1. Fasten insulation according to FM I-60 wind uplift requirements.
- G. Install cover boards over insulation with long joints in continuous straight lines with end joints staggered between rows. Stagger joints from joints in insulation below a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) in each direction. Loosely butt cover boards together and fasten to roof deck.
  - 1. Apply hot roofing asphalt to underside and immediately bond cover board to substrate.
  - 2. Application rate: 25 lbs / 100 sq. ft.

### 1.2 ROOFING MEMBRANE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install roofing membrane system according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions and applicable recommendations of ARMA/NRCA's "Quality Control Guidelines for the Application of Modified Bitumen."

- B. Start installation of roofing membrane in presence of roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel.
- C. Coordinate installing roofing system components so insulation and roofing membrane sheets are not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at the end of the workday or when rain is forecast.
  - 1. Provide tie-offs at end of each day's work to cover exposed roofing membrane sheets and insulation with a course of coated felt set in roofing cement or hot roofing asphalt with joints and edges sealed.
  - 2. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system.
  - 3. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.
- D. Asphalt Heating: Heat roofing asphalt and apply within plus or minus 25 deg F (14 deg C) of equiviscous temperature unless otherwise required by roofing system manufacturer. Do not raise roofing asphalt temperature above equiviscous temperature range more than one hour before time of application. Do not exceed roofing asphalt manufacturer's recommended temperature limits during roofing asphalt heating. Do not heat roofing asphalt within 25 deg F (14 deg C) of flash point. Discard roofing asphalt maintained at a temperature exceeding finished blowing temperature for more than 4 hours.
- E. Substrate-Joint Penetrations: Prevent roofing asphalt from penetrating substrate joints, entering building, or damaging roofing system components or adjacent building construction.

### 1.3 BASE SHEET PLY INSTALLATION

- A. Install base sheets according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions, starting at low point of roofing system. End lap and shingle each base sheet to ensure number of base sheet covers the substrate at any point. Extend base sheet over and terminate beyond cants. Embed each base sheet in continuous mopping of hot roofing asphalt, to form a uniform membrane without base sheets touching each other.
  - 1. Install 1xStressbase 80 base sheet, or equal

### 1.4 ROOF MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

- A. Install modified bituminous roofing membrane according to roofing manufacturer's written instructions, starting at low point of roofing system. Extend roofing membrane sheets over and terminate beyond cants, installing as follows:
  - 1. Unroll roofing membrane sheets and allow them to relax for minimum time period required by manufacturer.
- B. Single-Ply, Modified Bituminous Membrane: Install a single ply of modified bituminous membrane starting at low point of roofing system.
  - 1. Application: Adhere to substrate in a solid mopping of hot roofing asphalt applied at rate 35 lbs/sqft. as required by roofing system manufacturer.

2. The roll of SEBS membrane must push a puddle of asphalt in front of it with asphalt running out both sides of sheet.
- C. Laps: Accurately align roofing membrane sheets, without stretching, and maintain uniform side and end laps. Stagger end laps. Completely bond and seal laps, leaving no voids.
  1. Repair tears and voids in laps and lapped seams not completely sealed.
- D. Install modified bituminous membranes with side laps shingled with slope of roof deck where possible.
  1. Install modified bituminous membranes with side laps shingled in direction to shed water on each large area of roofing, where slope exceeds ½ inch per 12 inches (1:24).
- E. INSTALL BASE SHEETS AND MODIFIED BITUMENT THE SAME DAY. NO PHASED APPLICATION WILL BE ACCEPTED ON THIS PROJECT.

## 1.5 FLASHING AND STRIPPING INSTALLATION

- A. Install base flashing over cant strips and other sloping and vertical surfaces, at roof edges, and at penetrations through roof, and secure to substrates according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:
  1. Prime substrates with asphalt primer if required by roofing system manufacturer.
  2. Backer Sheet Application: Install one Stressbase 80 backer and adhere to substrate in a uniform mopping of hot roofing asphalt.
  3. Flashing Sheet Application: Adhere modified bituminous membrane base flashing to substrate in a uniform mopping of hot roofing asphalt, applied to substrate and back of base flashing at rate required by roofing system manufacturer.
- B. Extend base flashing up walls or parapets a minimum of 8 inches (200 mm) above roofing membrane and 4 inches (100 mm) onto field of roofing membrane.
- C. Mechanically fasten top of base flashing securely at terminations and perimeter of roofing.
  1. Nail all vertical flashings 6 inches on center using simplex fasteners.
  2. Strip in vertical seams with 6 inch fiberglass mesh and mastic three course.
  3. Strip in top of vertical base flashings with 3 inch fiberglass mesh and mastic three course.
- D. Install modified bituminous stripping where metal flanges and gravel stop edgings are set on membrane roofing, seal outside edges of all membrane stripping at gravel stops and metal flanges with elastomeric caulking according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Roof Drains: Set 30-by-30-inch (760-by-760-mm) metal flashing in bed of asphalt roofing cement on completed roofing membrane. Prime both sides of metal. Cover metal flashing with stripping and extend a minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) beyond edge of metal flashing onto field of roofing membrane. Clamp roofing membrane, metal flashing, and stripping into roof-drain clamping ring. Install gravel guard and strip in.
  1. Install flashing-sheet stripping by same method as installing base flashing.

2. Install stripping of not less than two roofing membrane ply sheets, each set in a continuous coating of asphalt roofing cement or in a solid mopping of hot roofing asphalt.
3. Set modified bitumen membrane in drain sump in hot asphalt. Trim back from clamping ring  $\frac{1}{4}$ ".

#### 1.6 COATING INSTALLATION

- A. Apply coatings according to manufacturer's written instructions, by spray, roller, or other suitable application method, to the following locations:  
Pyramic White Reflective Roof Coating: Coat entire roof surface and all vertical flashings. Application of reflective white roof coating will be uniform in 2 separate coats of 1.5 gal. per 100 sq. ft. each coat a minimum, 30 days after installed to mastic and mesh strip-in.
  1. Notify Owner 48 hours in advance of date and time of coating installation

#### 1.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Before coating of roofing membrane, the entire roof is to be inspected by the roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel.
- B. Final Roof Inspection: Arrange for roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel to inspect roofing installation on completion.
  1. Notify Owner 48 hours in advance of date and time of inspection.

#### 1.8 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

- A. Protect roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period. When remaining construction will not affect or endanger roofing, inspect roofing for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to Architect and Owner.
- B. Correct deficiencies in or remove roofing system that does not comply with requirements, repair substrates, and repair or reinstall roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.
- C. Clean overspray and spillage to adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.
- D. Provide traffic ways, erect barriers, fences, guards, rails, enclosures, chutes and the like to protect personnel, roofs and structures, vehicles and utilities.
- E. Protect exposed surfaces of finished walls with tarps to prevent damage.
- F. Plywood for traffic ways required for material movement over existing roofs shall be not less than  $\frac{5}{8}$  inch (16 mm) thick.

- G. In addition to the plywood listed above, an underlayment of minimum 1/2 inch (13 mm) recover board is required on new roofing.
- H. Special permission shall be obtained from the Manufacturer before any traffic shall be permitted over new roofing.

END OF SECTION 075113

EAST AURORA SCHOOL DISTRICT #131  
ROOF REPLACEMENTS - 2025  
310 SEMINARY AVENUE  
AURORA, IL 60505  
CCA PROJECT NUMBER: 24-1031

CORDOGAN, CLARK & ASSOCIATES, INC.  
960 RIDGEWAY AVENUE  
AURORA, ILLINOIS 60506  
630-896-4678  
DECEMBER 3, 2024

## SECTION 075600 - FLUID APPLIED ROOFING RESTORATION (ROOF SYSTEM #2)

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Built-Up, Gravel Surface Roof Restoration.
- B. Accessories
- C. Edge Treatment and Roof Penetration Flashings

#### 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 07 62 00 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Metal cap flashing and expansion joints.

#### 1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM C 92 - Standard Test Methods for Sieve Analysis and Water Content of Refractory Materials.
- B. ASTM C 920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
- C. ASTM D 93 - Standard Test Methods for Flash Point by Pensky-Martens Closed Cup Tester.
- D. ASTM D 624 - Standard Test Method for Tear Strength of Conventional Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers
- E. ASTM D 1475 - Standard Test Method For Density of Liquid Coatings, Inks, and Related Products.
- F. ASTM D 1863 - Standard Specification for Mineral Aggregate Used on Built-Up Roofs.
- G. ASTM D 2369 - Standard Test Method for Volatile Content of Coatings.
- H. ASTM D 3960 - Standard Practice for Determining Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content of Paints and Related Coatings.
- I. ASTM D 4402 - Standard Test Method for Viscosity Determination of Asphalt at Elevated Temperatures Using a Rotational Viscometer.
- J. SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.
- K. National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA) - Roofing and Waterproofing Manual.

#### 1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Built-Up, Gravel Surface Roof Restoration: Renovation work includes:
  - 1. Surface preparation: Remove gravel, dust, dirt, and debris.
  - 2. Gravel Stop Edges: Cut back edges. Prime, coat with mastic, cover with membrane.
  - 3. Parapets and Vertical Surfaces: Cut back and replace base flashings. Prime, coat with mastic, cover with membrane.
  - 4. Metal Flashings: Repair/Replace metal flashings, pitch pockets, etc.
  - 5. Roof Repairs: Repair blisters, stressed or cracked membrane. Cut back, patch with primer/mastic/membrane.
  - 6. Primer: Prime entire roof surface
  - 7. Flood coat: Apply flood coat over the entire roof surface with gravel.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
  - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
  - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
  - 3. Installation methods.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings including installation details of fluid applied roofing and flashing prior to job start.
- D. Verification Samples: For each product specified, two samples, minimum size 6 inches (150 mm) square, representing actual product, and color.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificates: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- F. Closeout Submittals: Provide manufacturer's maintenance instructions that include recommendations for periodic inspection and maintenance of all completed roofing work. Provide product warranty executed by the manufacturer. Assist Owner in preparation and submittal of roof installation acceptance certification as may be necessary in connection with fire and extended coverage insurance on roofing and associated work.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with manufacturer's current Application and Installation Guidelines and the NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with documented ISO 9001 certification and minimum twelve years and experience.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum five years documented experience and a certified Pre-Approved Garland Contractor.
- D. Installer's Field Supervision: Maintain a full-time Supervisor/Foreman on job site during all phases of roofing work while roofing work is in progress.
- E. Product Certification: Provide manufacturer's certification that materials are manufactured in the United States and conform to requirements specified herein, are chemically and physically compatible with each other, and are suitable for inclusion within the total roof system specified herein.
- F. Source Limitations: Obtain all components of roof system from a single manufacturer. Secondary

products that are required shall be recommended and approved in writing by the roofing system Manufacturer. Upon request of the Architect or Owner, submit Manufacturer's written approval of secondary components in list form, signed by an authorized agent of the Manufacturer.

#### 1.7 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE

- A. Convene a pre-roofing conference approximately two weeks before scheduled commencement of roofing system installation and associated work.
- B. Require attendance of installers of deck or substrate construction to receive roofing, installers of rooftop units and other work in and around roofing which must precede or follow roofing work including mechanical work, Architect, Owner, roofing system manufacturer's representative.
- C. Objectives include:
  - 1. Review foreseeable methods and procedures related to roofing work, including set up and mobilization areas for stored material and work area.
  - 2. Tour representative areas of roofing substrates, inspect and discuss condition of substrate, roof drains, curbs, penetrations and other preparatory work.
  - 3. Review structural loading limitations of deck and inspect deck for loss of flatness and for required attachment.
  - 4. Review roofing system requirements, Drawings, Specifications and other Contract Documents.
  - 5. Review and finalize schedule related to roofing work and verify availability of materials, installer's personnel, equipment and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
  - 6. Review required inspection, testing, certifying procedures.
  - 7. Review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures for coping with unfavorable conditions, including possibility of temporary roofing.
  - 8. Record conference including decisions and agreements reached. Furnish a copy of records to each party attending.

#### 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging with labels intact until ready for installation.
- B. Store all roofing materials in a dry place, on pallets or raised platforms, out of direct exposure to the elements until time of application. Store materials at least 4 inches above ground level and covered with "breathable" tarpaulins.
- C. Stored in accordance with the instructions of the manufacturer prior to their application or installation. Store roll goods on end on a clean flat surface. No wet or damaged materials will be used in the application.
- D. Storage temperatures should be between 60 degrees F to 80 degrees F (15.6 degrees to 26.7 degrees C). Indoor ventilated storage is recommended. Ensure jobsite storage is in a shaded and ventilated area. Do not store in direct sunlight. Keep materials away from open flame or welding sparks.
- E. Avoid stockpiling of materials on roofs without first obtaining acceptance from the Architect/Engineer.

#### 1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental

conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

- B. Weather Condition Limitations: Product application must not be done when rain or other conditions such as fog or heavy dew are possible within a 24 hour period. Roof surface must be at least 6 Fahrenheit degrees or 3 Celsius degrees above the dew point and rising.
- C. Proceed with roofing work only when existing and forecasted weather conditions will permit unit of work to be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and warranty requirements.
- D. Do not expose materials vulnerable to water or sun damage in quantities greater than can be weatherproofed during same day.
- E. When applying materials with spray equipment, take precautions to prevent over spray from damaging or defacing surrounding walls, building surfaces, vehicles or other property. Care should be taken to do the following:
  - 1. Close air intakes into the building.
  - 2. Have a dry chemical fire extinguisher available at the jobsite.
  - 3. Post and enforce "No Smoking" signs.
- F. Avoid inhaling spray mist; take precautions to ensure adequate ventilation.
- G. Protect completed roof sections from foot traffic for a period of at least 48 hours at 75 degrees F (24 degrees C) and 50 percent relative humidity or until fully cured.
- H. Take precautions to ensure that materials do not freeze.
- I. Minimum temperature for application for most products is 40 degrees F (4 degrees C) and rising for solvent based materials and 50 degrees F (10 degrees C) and rising for water based.

#### 1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty Period: 10 years.
  - 1. Upon completion of the work, provide the Manufacturer's written and signed limited labor and materials Warranty, warranting that, if a leak develops in the roof during the term of this warranty, due either to defective material or defective workmanship by the installing contractor, the manufacturer shall provide the Owner, at the Manufacturer's expense, with the labor and material necessary to return the defective area to a watertight condition.
    - a. Built-Up, Gravel Surface Roof Restoration:
- B. Warranty Period: Installer is to guarantee all work against defects in materials and workmanship for a period indicated following final acceptance of the Work.
  - 1. Warranty Period:
    - a. 3 years from date of acceptance.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Fluid Applied Roof Membrane – Basis of Design Garland Company; Black-Knight, or equal from the following manufacturers:
    - a. Tremco
    - b. Ecology
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain components for roofing system from same manufacturer as membrane roofing or manufacturer approved by membrane roofing manufacturer.
- C. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

### 2.2 BUILT-UP, GRAVEL SURFACE ROOF RESTORATION

- A. Black-Knight / Black-Stallion (Cold): (Basis of Design)
  - 1. Primer: Black-Knight Primer/ Black-Stallion Primer.
  - 2. Coating: Black-Knight Cold/ Black-Stallion Cold.
  - 3. Flashing: Replace flashings.
  - 4. Reinforcement: None.
  - 5. Surfacing:
    - a. Gravel ASTM D 1863

### 2.3 ACCESSORIES:

- A. Roof Insulation: In accordance with Section 07 22 16 - Roof Board Insulation.
- B. Nails and Fasteners: Non-ferrous metal or galvanized steel, except that hard copper nails shall be used with copper; aluminum or stainless steel nails shall be used with aluminum; and stainless steel nails shall be used with stainless steel, Fasteners shall be self-clinching type of penetrating type as recommended by the deck manufacturer. Fasten nails and fasteners flush-driven through flat metal discs not less than 1 inch (25 mm) diameter. Omit metal discs when one-piece composite nails or fasteners with heads not less than 1 inch (25 mm) diameter are used.
- C. Urethane Sealant - Tuff-Stuff MS: One part, non-sag sealant as approved and furnished by the membrane manufacturer for moving joints.
  - 1. Tensile Strength, ASTM D 412: 250 psi
  - 2. Elongation, ASTM D 412: 950%
  - 3. Hardness, Shore A ASTM C 920: 35
  - 4. Adhesion-in-Peel, ASTM C 92: 30 pli
- D. Silicone Dampproofing - Seal-A-Pore HP: Transparent and colorless solution designed to damp-proof above grade masonry surfaces as recommended and furnished by the membrane manufacturer.
  - 1. Density @77 degrees F 8.4 lb/gal min.
  - 2. Viscosity (Zahn #2 cup) Type 14 sec.
- E. Pitch Pocket Sealer - Universal Pitch-Pocket Sealer: Two-part, 100% solids, self-leveling, polyurethane sealant.

- F. Glass Fiber Cant - Glass Cant: Continuous triangular cross Section made of inorganic fibrous glass used as a cant strip as recommended and furnished by the membrane manufacturer.

## 2.4 EDGE TREATMENT AND ROOF PENETRATION FLASHINGS

- A. Vents and Breathers: Heavy gauge aluminum and fully insulated vent that allows moisture and air to escape but not enter the roof system as recommended and furnished by the membrane manufacturer.
- B. Pitch pans, Rain Collar 24 gauge stainless or 20oz (567gram) copper. All joints should be welded/soldered watertight. See details for design.
- C. Drain Flashing should be 4lb (1.8kg) sheet lead formed and rolled.
- D. Plumbing stacks should be 4lb (1.8kg) sheet lead formed and rolled.
- E. Fabricated Flashing: Fabricated flashings and trim are specified in Section 07 62 00 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim.
  - 1. Fabricated flashings and trim shall conform to the detail requirements of SMACNA "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and/or the CDA Copper Development Association "Copper in Architecture - Handbook" as applicable.
- F. Manufactured Roof Specialties: Manufactured copings, fascia, gravel stops, control joints, expansion joints, joint covers and related flashings and trim are specified in Section 07 71 23 - Manufactured Gutters and Downspouts.
  - 1. Manufactured roof specialties shall conform to the detail requirements of SMACNA "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and/or the NRCA "Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" as applicable.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. Verify that work penetrating the roof deck, or which may otherwise affect the roofing, has been properly completed.
- C. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

### 3.2 ROOF PREPARATION AND REPAIR

- A. General: All necessary field and flashing repairs must be done according to good construction practices, including the removal of all wet insulation and defective materials as identified through a moisture detection survey such as an infrared scan and replacement with like-materials.
  - 1. Remove damaged roof flashings from curbs and parapet walls down to the surface of the roof. Remove damaged existing flashings at roof drains and roof penetrations.
  - 2. Remove all wet, deteriorated, blistered or delaminated roofing membrane or insulation and fill in any low spots with like materials occurring as a result of removal work to create a smooth, even surface for application of new roof membranes.
  - 3. Install new wood nailers as necessary to accommodate insulation/recovery board or new nailing patterns.
  - 4. When mechanically attached, the fastening pattern for the insulation/recovery board shall be as recommended by the specific product manufacturer.

5. Existing roof surfaces shall be primed as necessary and allowed to dry prior to installing the roofing system.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- C. Repair all defects such as deteriorated roof decks, saturated materials, loose or brittle membrane or membrane flashings, etc. Verify that existing conditions meet the following requirements:
  1. Existing membrane is either fully adhered or that the membranes mechanical fasteners are secured and functional.
  2. Application of roofing materials over a brittle, damaged or poor condition roof membrane is not permitted.
- D. Remove all loose dirt and foreign debris from the roof surface. Do not damage roof membrane in cleaning process.
- E. Clean and seal all parapet walls, gutters and coping caps, and repair any damaged metal where necessary. Seal watertight all fasteners, pipes, drains, vents, joints and penetrations where water could enter the building envelope.
- F. Confirm local water run-off ordinances and restrictions prior to cleaning roof. Clean the entire roof surface by removing all dirt, algae, mold, moss, paint, oil, talc, rust or other foreign substance. Use a bio-degradable cleaner like Simple Green Oxy Solve when necessary and warm water. Scrub heavily soiled areas with a brush. Power wash roof thoroughly with an industrial surface cleaner equipped with one piece balanced spray rotating jets for streak free close contact cleaning. Rinse with fresh water to completely remove all residuals. Allow roof to dry thoroughly before continuing.
- G. Repair existing roof membrane as necessary to provide a sound substrate for the liquid membrane. All surface defects must be repaired/renovated and be made watertight. Any repairs must be with be only with materials compatible with the fluid-applied roofing restoration system.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General Installation Requirements:
  1. Install in accordance with manufacturer's current Application and Installation Guidelines and the NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual.
  2. Adequate coating thickness is essential to performance. If the applicator is unfamiliar in gauging application rates, we suggest that a controllable area be measured and the specified material be applied. In all cases, all minimum specified material must be applied and proper minimum dry film thicknesses must be achieved. Care must be taken to ensure that all areas completed including all flashings, roof penetrations, etc. are coated sufficiently to ensure a watertight seal.
  3. Cooperate with manufacturer, inspection and test agencies engaged or required to perform services in connection with installing the roof system.
  4. Insurance/Code Compliance: Where required by code, install and test the roofing system to comply with governing regulation and specified insurance requirements.
  5. Protect work from spillage of roofing materials and prevent materials from entering or clogging drains and conductors. Replace or restore adjacent work damaged by installation of the roofing system.
  6. All primers must be top coated within 24 hours after application, preferably immediately after drying. Clean and re-prime if more time passes after priming.
  7. Coordinate counter flashing, cap flashings, expansion joints and similar work with work specified in other Sections under Related Work.

8. Coordinate roof accessories and miscellaneous sheet metal accessory items, including piping vents and other devices with work specified in other Sections under Related Work.
- B. Built-Up, Gravel Surface Roof Restoration: Renovation work includes:
1. Surface Preparation: Remove gravel, dust, dirt, and debris.
    - a. Roof Repairs: Repair blisters, stressed or cracked membrane. Cut back, patch with primer/mastic/membrane.
  2. Flashings:
    - a. Gravel Stop Edges: Cut back edges. Prime, coat with mastic, cover with membrane.
    - b. Parapets and Vertical Surfaces: Cut back and replace base flashings. Prime, coat as follows, cover with membrane.
      - 1) With torch applied membrane using modified membrane as the flashing and nailed 8 inches O.C. at all vertical surfaces.
    - c. Solidly adhere flashing membrane to substrate and nail using termination bar.
    - d. Seal all vertical laps of flashing membrane with a three-course application of Flashing Bond and fiberglass mesh and aluminize.
    - e. Seal junction of flashing membrane and roof with a three-course application of Flashing Bond and mesh.
    - f. Metal Flashings: Repair/Replace metal flashings, pitch pockets, etc.
  3. Primer: Prime entire roof surface at 1/2 gallon per 100 SF.
  4. Coating: Ensure the fluid-applied coverage rates are obtained throughout the entire roof surface.
    - a. Cold process products, 6-8 gallons per 100 SF.
  5. Surfacing Gravel:
    - a. Surfacing: Resurface entire roof surface with gravel immediately after coating is applied.

### 3.4 REPAIR OF EDGE TREATMENT AND ROOF PENETRATION FLASHING

- A. General
1. Repair flashing in accordance with the requirements/recommendations of the Membrane manufacturer and as indicated on the manufacturer's standard drawings. Provide system with base flashing, edge flashing, penetration flashing, counter flashing, and all other flashings required for a complete watertight system.
  2. Install and repair flashings concurrently with the roofing as the job progresses.
  3. Terminate flashings as required by the membrane manufacturer.
- B. Manufactured Roof Specialties: Manufactured copings, fascia, gravel stops, control joints, expansion joints, joint covers and related flashings and trim are provided as specified in Section 07 71 23 - Manufactured Gutters and Downspouts.
1. Manufactured roof specialties shall conform to the detail requirements of SMACNA "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and/or the National Roofing Contractor's Association "Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" as applicable.
- C. Repairs of Existing Roof Penetrations and Flashings
1. Metal Edge:
    - a. Inspect the nailers to assure proper attachment and configuration.
    - b. Run one ply over the edge. Assure coverage of all wood nailers. Fasten plies with ring shank nails at 8 inches (203 mm) o.c.
    - c. Install continuous cleat and fasten at 6 inches (152 mm) o.c.
    - d. Install new metal edge hooked to continuous cleat and set in bed of roof cement. Fasten flange to wood nailers every 3 inches (76 mm) o.c. staggered.
    - e. Prime metal edge at a rate of 100 square feet per gallon and allow to dry.
    - f. Strip in flange with base flashing ply covering entire flange in bitumen with 6

- inches (152 mm) on to the field of roof. Assure ply laps do not coincide with metal laps.
- g. Install a second ply of modified flashing ply in bitumen over the base flashing ply, 9 inches (228 mm) on to the field of the roof. Seal outside edge with rubberized cement.
2. Roof Edge With Gutter:
    - a. Inspect the nailer to assure proper attachment and configuration. Increase slope at metal edge by additional degree of slope in first board.
    - b. Run one ply over the edge. Assure coverage of all wood nailers. Fasten plies with ring shank nails at 8 inches (203 mm) o.c.
    - c. Install gutter and strapping.
    - d. Install continuous cleat and fasten at 6 inches (152 mm) o.c.
    - e. Install new metal edge hooked to continuous cleat and set in bed of roof cement. Fasten flange to wood nailer every 3 inches (76 mm) o.c. staggered.
    - f. Prime metal edge at a rate of 100 square feet per gallon and allow to dry.
    - g. Strip in flange with base flashing ply covering entire flange in bitumen with 6 inches (152 mm) onto the field of the roof. Assure ply laps do not coincide with metal laps.
    - h. Install a second ply of modified flashing ply in bitumen over the base flashing ply, 9 inches (228 mm) on to the field of the roof.
  3. Scupper Through Wall:
    - a. Inspect the nailer to assure proper attachment and configuration.
    - b. Run one ply over nailer, into scupper hole and up flashing as in typical wall flashing detail. Assure coverage of all wood nailers.
    - c. Install a scupper box in a 1/4 inch (6 mm) bed of mastic. Assure all box seams are soldered and have a minimum 4 inch (101 mm) flange. Make sure all corners are closed and soldered. Prime scupper at a rate of 100 square feet per gallon and allow to dry.
    - d. Fasten flange of scupper box every 3 inches (76 mm) o.c. staggered.
    - e. Strip in flange of scupper box with base flashing ply covering entire area with 6 inch (152 mm) overlap on to the field of the roof and wall flashing.
    - f. Install a second ply of modified flashing ply in bitumen over the base flashing ply, 9 inches (228 mm) on to the field of the roof. Apply a three-course application of mastic and mesh at all seams.
  4. Coping Cap:
    - a. Minimum flashing height is 8 inches (203 mm) above finished roof height. Maximum flashing height is 24 inches (609 mm). Prime vertical wall at a rate of 100 square feet per gallon and allow to dry.
    - b. Set cant in bitumen. Run all field plies over cant a minimum of 2 inches (50 mm).
    - c. Install base flashing ply covering entire wall and wrapped over top of wall and down face with 6 inches (152 mm) on to field of the roof and set in cold asphalt. Nail membrane at 8 inches (203 mm) o.c.
    - d. Install a second ply of modified flashing ply in bitumen over the base flashing ply, 9 inches (228 mm) on to the field of the roof. Apply a three-course application of mastic and mesh at all seams and allow to cure and aluminize.
    - e. Install coping cap per manufacturer's recommendations.
  5. Surface Mounted Counterflashing/Coping Cap:
    - a. Minimum flashing height is 8 inches (203 mm) above finished roof height. Prime vertical wall at a rate of 100 square feet per gallon and allow to dry.
    - b. Set cant in bitumen. Run all field plies over cant a minimum of 2 inches (50 mm).
    - c. Install base flashing ply covering wall set in bitumen with 6 inches (152 mm) on to field of roof.
    - d. Install a second ply of modified flashing ply in bitumen over the base flashing ply,

- 9 inches (228 mm) on to the field of the roof. Apply a three-course application of mastic and mesh at all seams and allow to cure and aluminize.
  - e. Apply butyl tape to wall behind flashing. Secure termination bar through flashing, butyl tape and into wall. Alternatively use caulk to replace the butyl tape.
  - f. Secure counterflashing set on butyl tape above flashing. Fasten 8 inches (203 mm) o.c. and caulk top of counterflashing.
  - g. Attach tapered board to top of wall (minimum slope 1/4 -12). Do not use organic fiberboard or perlite.
  - h. Cover tapered board and all exposed wood with base flashing ply. Fasten inside and out at 8 inches (203 mm) o.c.
  - i. Install continuous cleat and fasten at 6 inches (152 mm) o.c. to outside wall.
  - j. Install new metal coping cap hooked to continuous cleat.
  - k. Fasten inside of cap 24 inch (609 mm) o.c. with approved fasteners and neoprene washers.
6. Surface Mounted Counterflashing:
- a. Minimum flashing height is 8 inches (203 mm) above finished roof height. Maximum flashing height is 24 inches (609 mm). Prime vertical wall at a rate of 100 square feet per gallon and allow to dry.
  - b. Set cant in bitumen. Run all field plies over cant a minimum of 2 inches (50 mm).
  - c. Install base flashing ply covering wall set in bitumen with 6 inches (152 mm) on to field of the roof.
  - d. Install a second ply of modified flashing ply in bitumen over the base flashing ply, 9 inches (228 mm) on to the field of the roof. Apply a three-course application of mastic and mesh at all vertical seams and allow to cure and aluminize.
  - e. Apply butyl tape to wall behind flashing. Secure termination bar through flashing, butyl tape and into wall. Alternatively use caulk to replace the butyl tape.
  - f. Secure counterflashing set on butyl tape above flashing at 8 inches (203 mm) o.c. and caulk top of counterflashing.
7. Base Flashing For Non-Supported Deck:
- a. Inspect the nailer to assure proper attachment and configuration. The wood cant strip should be mechanically attached to the vertical and horizontal wood nailers.
  - b. Install compressible insulation in neoprene cradle between wall and vertical wood nailer.
  - c. Prime vertical wall at a rate of 100 square feet per gallon and allow to dry.
  - d. Install base flashing ply covering entire wall and wrapped to top of wood nailer with 6 inches (152 mm) on to field of the roof. Nail membrane at 8 inches (203 mm) o.c.
  - e. Install a second ply of modified flashing ply in bitumen over the base flashing ply, 9 inches (228 mm) on to the field of the roof. Apply a three-course application of mastic and mesh at all vertical seams and allow to cure and aluminize.
  - f. Attach counterflashing through wall flashing at a spacing of 24 inches (609 mm) o.c.
8. Expansion Joint:
- a. Minimum curb height is 8 inches (203 mm) above finished roof height. Chamfer top of curb. Prime vertical curb at a rate of 100 square feet per gallon and allow to dry.
  - b. Mechanically attach wood cant to expansion joint nailers. Run all field plies over cant a minimum of 2 inches (50 mm).
  - c. Install compressible insulation in neoprene cradle.
  - d. Install base flashing ply covering curb set in bitumen with 6 inches (152 mm) on to field of the roof.
  - e. Install a second ply of modified flashing ply in bitumen over the base flashing ply, 9 inches (228 mm) on to the field of the roof. Attach top of membrane to top of

- curb and nail at 8 inches (203 mm) o.c. Apply a three-course application of mastic and mesh at all vertical seams and allow to cure and aluminize.
  - f. Install pre-manufactured expansion joint cover. Fasten sides at 12 inches (609 mm) o.c. with fasteners and neoprene washers. Furnish all joint cover laps with butyl tape between metal covers.
- 9. Equipment Support:
  - a. Minimum curb height is 8 inches (203 mm) above finished roof height. Prime vertical at a rate of 100 square feet per gallon and allow to dry.
  - b. Set cant in bitumen. Run all field plies over cant a minimum of 2 inches (50 mm).
  - c. Install base flashing ply covering curb set in bitumen with 6 inches (152 mm) on to field of the roof.
  - d. Install a second ply of modified flashing ply in bitumen over the base flashing ply, 9 inches (228 mm) on to the field of the roof. Attach top of membrane to top of curb and nail at 8 inches (203 mm) o.c. Apply a three-course application of mastic and mesh at all vertical seams and allow to cure and aluminize.
  - e. Install pre-manufactured cover. Fasten sides at 24 inches (609 mm) o.c. with fasteners and neoprene washers. Furnish all joint cover laps with butyl tape between metal covers.
  - f. Set equipment on neoprene pad and fasten as required by equipment manufacturer.
- 10. Roof Drain:
  - a. Plug drain to prevent debris from entering plumbing.
  - b. Taper insulation to drain minimum of 24 inches (609 mm) from center of drain.
  - c. Run roof system plies over drain. Cut out plies inside drain bowl.
  - d. Set lead/copper flashing (30 inch square minimum) in 1/4 inch bed of mastic. Run lead/copper into drain a minimum of 2 inches (50 mm). Prime lead/copper at a rate of 100 square feet per gallon and allow to dry.
  - e. Install base flashing ply (40 inch square minimum) in bitumen.
  - f. Install modified membrane (48 inch square minimum) in bitumen.
  - g. Install clamping ring and assure that all plies are under the clamping ring.
  - h. Remove drain plug and install strainer.
- 11. Roof Drain Alternate:
  - a. Plug drain to prevent debris from entering plumbing.
  - b. Taper insulation to drain minimum of 24 inches (609 mm) from center of drain.
  - c. Install two base flashing plies (40 inch square minimum) in bitumen.
  - d. Set lead/copper flashing (30 inch square minimum) in 1/4 inch (6 mm) bed of mastic. Run lead/copper into drain a minimum of 2 inches (50 mm). Prime lead/copper at a rate of 100 square feet per gallon and allow to dry.
  - e. Run roof system plies over drain. Cut out plies inside drain bowl.
  - f. Install modified membrane (48 inch square minimum) in bitumen.
  - g. Install clamping ring and assure that all plies are under the clamping ring.
  - h. Remove drain plug and install strainer.
- 12. Plumbing Stack:
  - a. Minimum stack height is 12 inches (609 mm).
  - b. Run roof system over the entire surface of the roof. Seal the base of the stack with elastomeric sealant.
  - c. Prime flange of new sleeve. Install properly sized sleeves set in 1/4 inch (6 mm) bed of roof cement.
  - d. Install base flashing ply in bitumen.
  - e. Install membrane in bitumen.
  - f. Caulk the intersection of the membrane with elastomeric sealant.
  - g. Turn sleeve a minimum of 1 inch (25 mm) down inside of stack.
- 13. Pitch Pocket:
  - a. Run all plies up to the penetration.

- b. Place the pitch pocket over the penetration and prime all flanges.
  - c. Strip in flange of pitch pocket with one ply of base flashing ply. Extend 6 inches (152 mm) onto field of roof.
  - d. Install second layer of modified membrane extending 9 inches (228 mm) onto field of the roof.
  - e. Fill pitch pocket half full with non-shrink grout. Let this cure and top off with pourable sealant.
  - f. Caulk joint between roof system and pitch pocket with roof cement.
- D. Liquid Flashing:
- 1. Mask target area on roof membrane with tape.
  - 2. Clean all non-porous areas with isopropyl alcohol.
  - 3. Apply 32 wet mil base coat of liquid flashing over masked area.
  - 4. Embed polyester reinforcement fabric into the base coat of the liquid flashing.
  - 5. Apply 48-64 wet mil top coat of the liquid flashing material over the fabric extending 2 inches (51 mm) past the scrim in all directions.
  - 6. Apply minerals immediately or allow the liquid flashing material to cure 15-30 days and then install reflective coating.

### 3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean-up and remove daily from the site all wrappings, empty containers, paper, loose particles and other debris resulting from these operations.
- B. Remove coating markings from finished surfaces.
- C. Repair or replace defaced or disfigured finishes caused by Work of this section.

### 3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Provide traffic ways, erect barriers, fences, guards, rails, enclosures, chutes and the like to protect personnel, roofs and structures, vehicles and utilities.
- B. Protect exposed surfaces of finished walls with tarps to prevent damage.
- C. Plywood for traffic ways required for material movement over existing roofs shall be not less than 5/8 inch (16 mm) thick.
- D. In addition to the plywood listed above, an underlayment of minimum 1/2 inch (13 mm) recover board is required on new roofing.
- E. Special permission shall be obtained from the Manufacturer before any traffic shall be permitted over new roofing.

### 3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Require attendance of roofing materials manufacturers' representatives at site during installation of the roofing system. Manufacturer's representative to complete daily inspection reports a minimum of three times per week.
- B. Perform field inspection and as required under provisions of Section 01 41 26 - Permit Requirements.
- C. Correct defects or irregularities discovered during field inspection.

### 3.8 FINAL INSPECTION

- A. At completion of roofing installation and associated work, meet with Contractor, Architect, installer, installer of associated work, roofing system manufacturer's representative and others directly concerned with performance of roofing system.
- B. Walk roof surface areas, inspect perimeter building edges as well as flashing of roof penetrations, walls, curbs and other equipment. Identify all items requiring correction or completion and furnish copy of list to each party in attendance.
- C. If core cuts verify the presence of damp or wet materials, the installer shall be required to replace the damaged areas at his own expense.
- D. Repair or replace deteriorated or defective work found at time above inspection as required to a produce an installation that is free of damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.
- E. Notify Architect upon completion of corrections.
- F. Following the final inspection, provide written notice of acceptance of the installation from the roofing system manufacturer.

### 3.9 SCHEDULES

- A. Primers:
  - 1. Primer: Black-Knight Primer/ Black-Stallion Primer: Quick drying, coal tar roof primer and conditioner meeting ASTM D 43.
    - a. Density @ 77 degrees F (25 degrees C) 9.1 lbs./gal. (1.09 g/cm<sup>3</sup>)
    - b. Flash Point: (ASTM D 93) 105 degrees F (40 degrees C)
    - c. Non-Volatile (ASTM D 2369) 65-70%
    - d. Viscosity: Saybolt Furol 35-75 sec.
    - e. V.O.C. ASTM D 3960 Less than 350 g/l
- B. Coatings:
  - 1. Coating: Black-Knight Cold/ Black-Stallion Cold: Rubberized, polymer modified cold process roofing bitumen.
    - a. Non-Volatile Content ASTM D 4479 30%
    - b. Density ASTM D 1475 9.0lb./gal.
    - c. V.O.C. ASTM D 3960 Less than 270
    - d. Flash Point ASTM D 93 105 degrees F
    - e. Slope maximum 1:12
- C. Walkway Surfacing: Topping.
  - 1. Surfacing: Gravel ASTM D 1863:
    - a. Pea gravel.

END OF SECTION



EAST AURORA SCHOOL DISTRICT #131  
ROOF REPLACEMENTS - 2025  
310 SEMINARY AVENUE  
AURORA, IL 60505  
CCA PROJECT NUMBER: 24-1031

CORDOGAN, CLARK & ASSOCIATES, INC.  
960 RIDGEWAY AVENUE  
AURORA, ILLINOIS 60506  
630-896-4678  
DECEMBER 3, 2024

## SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

##### A. Section Includes:

1. Manufactured reglets and counterflashing.
2. Formed low-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.
3. Hanging gutters and downspouts.
4. Metal soffit panels.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

##### A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

##### B. Shop Drawings: Show installation layouts of sheet metal flashing and trim, including plans, elevations, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work.

1. Include details for forming, joining, supporting, and securing sheet metal flashing and trim, including pattern of seams, termination points, fixed points, expansion joints, expansion-joint covers, edge conditions, special conditions, and connections to adjoining work.

##### C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each finish specified.

##### D. Maintenance data.

##### E. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

##### A. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim Standard: Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" unless more stringent requirements are specified or shown on Drawings.

#### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.
- B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to the extent necessary for the period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

#### 1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 SHEET METALS

- A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective film before shipping. **Material selection is typically to be metallic-coated steel sheet unless existing adjacent material is aluminum sheet. Provide materials matching existing to eliminate reactions between dissimilar materials.**
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper as required to suit forming operations and performance required.
  - 1. Exposed Coil-Coated Finishes:
    - a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 620. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat.
  - 2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range, typically to match adjacent existing finishes.
- C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Provide zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet according to ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation; prepainted by coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
  - 1. Surface: Manufacturer's standard clear acrylic coating on both sides.
  - 2. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
    - a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
  - 3. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range, typically to match adjacent existing finishes.

## 2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal.
  - 1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.
    - a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating.
    - b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
    - c. Spikes and Ferrules: Same material as gutter; with spike with ferrule matching internal gutter width.
  - 2. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
- C. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
- D. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.
- E. Epoxy Seam Sealer: Two-part, noncorrosive, aluminum seam-cementing compound, recommended by aluminum manufacturer for exterior nonmoving joints, including riveted joints.
- F. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

## 2.3 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item indicated. Fabricate items at the shop to greatest extent possible.
  - 1. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
  - 2. Form sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
  - 3. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces exposed to view.
- B. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion but movable joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant.

- C. Expansion Provisions: Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
- D. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.
- E. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with elastomeric sealant unless otherwise recommended by sealant manufacturer for intended use.

## 2.4 LOW-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Roof-Edge Flashing (Gravel Stop): Fabricate in minimum 96-inch long, but not exceeding 10-foot long, sections. Furnish with 6-inch wide, joint cover plates. Fabricate from the following materials:
  - 1. Galvanized Steel: 0.028 inch thick.
- B. Copings: Fabricate in minimum 96-inch long, but not exceeding 10-foot long, sections. Fabricate joint plates of same thickness as copings. Furnish with continuous cleats to support edge of external leg and drill elongated holes for fasteners on interior leg. Miter corners, seal, and solder or weld watertight. Fabricate from the following materials:
  - 1. Galvanized Steel: 0.040 inch thick.
- C. Counterflashing and Flashing Receivers: Fabricate from the following materials:
  - 1. Galvanized Steel: 0.022 inch thick.
- D. Fascia: Fabricate in minimum 96-inch long, but not exceeding 10-foot long, sections. Miter corners, seal, and solder or weld watertight. Fabricate from the following materials:
  - 1. Galvanized Steel: 0.022 inch thick.

## 2.5 REGLETS

- A. Reglets: Units of type, material, and profile indicated, formed to provide secure interlocking of separate reglet and counterflashing pieces, and compatible with flashing indicated with interlocking counterflashing on exterior face, of same metal as reglet.
  - 1. Material: Galvanized Steel, 0.022 inch thick.
  - 2. Finish: With manufacturer's standard color coating.

## 2.6 HANGING GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS

- A. Hanging Gutters: Fabricate to cross section indicated, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other accessories as required. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- long sections. Furnish flat-stock gutter spacers and gutter brackets fabricated from same metal as gutters, of size recommended by SMACNA but not less than twice the gutter thickness. Fabricate expansion joints, expansion-joint covers, gutter bead reinforcing bars, and gutter accessories from same metal as gutters.

- B. Downspouts: Fabricate open-face downspouts complete with mitered elbows. Furnish with metal hangers, from same material as downspouts, and anchors.

1. Hanger Style: To match existing.
2. Fabricate from the following materials:
  - a. Galvanized Steel: 0.022 inch thick.

- C. Conductor Heads: Fabricate conductor heads with flanged back and stiffened top edge and of dimensions and shape required, complete with outlet tubes. Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Galvanized Steel: 0.028 inch thick.

## 2.7 METAL SOFFIT PANELS

- A. Provide factory-formed metal soffit panels designed to be installed by lapping and interconnecting side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching through panel to supports using concealed fasteners and factory-applied sealant in side laps. Include accessories required for weathertight installation.

- B. Metal Soffit Panels:

1. Sealant: Factory applied within interlocking joint.
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide PAC-CLAD Flush Panels or comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. Berridge Manufacturing Company.
  - b. CENTRIA Architectural Systems.
  - c. Englert, Inc.
  - d. McElroy Metal, Inc.
  - e. Metal-Fab Manufacturing, L.L.C.
  - f. Metal Sales Manufacturing Corporation.
  - g. Or equal
3. Profile: Flush.
4. Material: Galvanized steel sheet, 0.022 inch (24 ga.) thick.
  - a. Exterior Finish: 2-coat fluoropolymer
  - b. Color: White
5. Panel Coverage: 11".
6. Panel Height: 1".

## 2.8 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  - 1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.
  - 2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
- B. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement so that completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight. Use fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.
  - 1. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line and levels indicated. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.
  - 2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
  - 3. Space cleats not more than 12 inches apart. Anchor each cleat with two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
  - 4. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks.
  - 5. Install sealant tape where indicated.
  - 6. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.
- B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by SMACNA.
  - 1. Coat back side of uncoated aluminum sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim will contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.

- C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently watertight, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
- D. Fastener Sizes: Use fasteners of sizes that will penetrate metal and concrete decking not less than recommended by fastener manufacturer to achieve maximum pull-out resistance.
- E. Seal joints as shown and as required for watertight construction.
- F. Rivets: Rivet joints in uncoated aluminum where indicated and where necessary for strength.

### 3.3 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, set units true to line, and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.
- B. Roof Edge Flashing: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and as indicated. Interlock bottom edge of roof edge flashing with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at staggered 3-inch centers.
- C. Copings: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and as indicated.
  - 1. Interlock exterior bottom edge of coping with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at 16-inch centers.
  - 2. Anchor interior leg of coping with washers and screw fasteners through slotted holes at 24-inch centers.
- D. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing. Extend counterflashing 4 inches over base flashing. Lap counterflashing joints a minimum of 4 inches and bed with sealant.
- E. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof. Seal with butyl sealant and clamp flashing to pipes that penetrate roof.

### 3.4 ROOF DRAINAGE SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal roof drainage items to produce complete roof drainage system according to SMACNA recommendations and as indicated. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof drainage system.
- B. Hanging Gutters: Join sections with riveted and soldered joints or with lapped joints sealed with sealant. Provide for thermal expansion. Attach gutters at eave or fascia to firmly anchored gutter brackets spaced not more than 36 inches apart. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant. Slope to downspouts.

1. Fasten gutter spacers to front and back of gutter.
  2. Loosely lock straps to front gutter bead and anchor to roof deck.
  3. Anchor and loosely lock back edge of gutter to continuous cleat, eave or apron flashing.
  4. Anchor back of gutter that extends onto roof deck with cleats spaced not more than 24 inches apart.
  5. Install gutter with expansion joints at locations indicated, but not exceeding, 50 feet apart. Install expansion-joint caps.
- C. Downspouts: Join sections with 1-1/2-inch telescoping joints.
1. Provide hangers with fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely to walls. Locate hangers at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches o.c. in between.
  2. Provide elbows at base of downspout to direct water away from building.
  3. Connect downspouts to underground drainage system indicated.

### 3.5 METAL SOFFIT PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. In addition to complying with requirements of "Metal Wall Panel Installation, General" Article, install metal soffit panels to comply with the requirements of this article.
- B. Metal Soffit Panels: Provide metal soffit panels full width of soffits. Install panels perpendicular to support framing.
1. Flash and seal panels with weather closures where metal soffit panels meet walls and at perimeter of all openings.

### 3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.
- B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder and sealants.
- C. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- D. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 076200

## SECTION 077200 - ROOF ACCESSORIES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Roof Curbs
2. Equipment supports
3. Pipe supports
4. Roof hatches
5. Preformed flashing sleeves
6. Roof walkways

- B. Related Sections:

1. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for metal vertical ladders, ships' ladders, and stairs for access to roof hatches.
2. Division 07 low-slope roofing Sections for roofing accessories.
3. Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for shop- and field-formed metal flashing, roof-drainage systems, roof expansion-joint covers, and miscellaneous sheet metal trim and accessories.
4. Division 23 Section "HVAC Power Ventilators" for power roof-mounted ventilators.

#### 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Roof accessories shall withstand exposure to weather and resist thermally induced movement without failure, rattling, leaking, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of roof accessory indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

- B. Shop Drawings: For roof accessories. Include plans, elevations, keyed details, and attachments to other work. Indicate dimensions, loadings, and special conditions. Distinguish between plant- and field-assembled work.
- C. Samples: For each exposed color and texture specified, prepared on Samples of size to adequately show color.
- D. Coordination Drawings: Roof plans, drawn to scale, and coordinating penetrations and roof-mounted items. Show the following:
  - 1. Size and location of roof accessories specified in this Section.
  - 2. Method of attaching roof accessories to roof or building structure.
  - 3. Other roof-mounted items including mechanical and electrical equipment, ductwork, piping, and conduit.
  - 4. Required clearances.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For roof accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
- F. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

## 1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of roof accessories with roofing membrane and base flashing and interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a leakproof, weathertight, secure, and noncorrosive installation.
- B. Coordinate dimensions with rough-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.

## 1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Painted Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace roof accessories that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Fluoropolymer Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
    - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
    - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
    - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
  - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 METAL MATERIALS

- A. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation.

1. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Immediately after cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat, with a minimum dry film thickness of 1 mil for topcoat. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for applying and baking to achieve a minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.
  2. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester-backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat, with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, manufacturer's standard alloy for finish required, with temper to suit forming operations and performance required.
1. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish: Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
    - a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer Finish: AAMA 620. System consisting of primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight.
  2. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester-backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat, with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.
- C. Aluminum Extrusions and Tubes: ASTM B 221, manufacturer's standard alloy and temper for type of use, finished to match assembly where used, otherwise mill finished.
- D. Steel Shapes: ASTM A 36/A 36M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 123/A 123M unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items required by manufacturer for a complete installation.
- B. Glass-Fiber Board Insulation: ASTM C 726, thickness as indicated.
- C. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C 1289, thickness as indicated.
- D. Wood Nailers: Softwood lumber, fire-treated and complying with AWPA C2; not less than 1-1/2 inches thick.
- E. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.
- F. Underlayment:
  1. Felt: ASTM D 226, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt, nonperforated.
  2. Slip Sheet: Building paper, 3-lb/100 sq. ft. minimum, rosin sized.
- G. Fasteners: Roof accessory manufacturer's recommended fasteners suitable for application and metals being fastened. Match finish of exposed fasteners with finish of material being fastened. Provide nonremovable fastener heads to exterior exposed fasteners. Furnish the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Fasteners for Zinc-Coated or Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip zinc-coated steel according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329.
  2. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
- H. Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard tubular or fingered design of neoprene, EPDM, PVC, or silicone or a flat design of foam rubber, sponge neoprene, or cork.
- I. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric silicone polymer sealant as recommended by roof accessory manufacturer for installation indicated; low modulus; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints and remain watertight.
- J. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

## 2.3 ROOF CURBS

- A. Roof Curbs: Internally reinforced roof-curb units capable of supporting superimposed live and dead loads, including equipment loads and other construction indicated on Drawings, bearing continuously on roof structure, and capable of meeting performance requirements; with welded or mechanically fastened and sealed corner joints, and integrally formed deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Adaptable Air Products.
    - b. AES Industries, Inc.
    - c. Air Balance; a division of MESTEK, Inc.
    - d. Conn-Fab Sales, Inc.
    - e. Curbs Plus, Inc.
    - f. Custom Solution Roof and Metal Products.
    - g. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
    - h. KCC International Inc.
    - i. Kingspan Light + Air, North America.
    - j. Lloyd Industries, Inc.
    - k. LMCurbs.
    - l. Louvers & Dampers, Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
    - m. Metallic Products Corp.
    - n. Milcor, Commercial Products Group of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
    - o. Pate Company (The).
    - p. Plenums Incorporated.
    - q. Roof Curb Systems.
    - r. Roof Products and Systems (RPS); a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
    - s. Roof Products, Inc.
    - t. Thybar Corporation.
    - u. Vent Products Co., Inc.
- B. Size: Coordinate dimensions with roughing-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.
- C. Supported Load Capacity: Coordinate load capacity with information on Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.
- D. Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet, 0.064 inch thick.

1. Finish: Baked enamel or powder coat.
2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

E. Construction:

1. Curb Profile: Manufacturer's standard compatible with roofing system.
2. On ribbed or fluted metal roofs, form deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom to conform to roof profile.
3. Fabricate curbs to minimum height of 12 inches above roofing surface unless otherwise indicated.
4. Top Surface: Level top of curb, with roof slope accommodated by sloping deck-mounting flange or by use of leveler frame.
5. Sloping Roofs: Where roof slope exceeds 1:48, fabricate curb with perimeter curb height tapered to accommodate roof slope so that top surface of perimeter curb is level. Equip unit with water diverter or cricket on side that obstructs water flow.
6. Insulation: Factory insulated with 1-1/2-inch- thick glass-fiber board insulation.
7. Liner: Same material as curb, of manufacturer's standard thickness and finish.
8. Nailer: Factory-installed wood nailer, continuous around curb perimeter.
9. Wind Restraint Straps and Base Flange Attachment: Provide wind restraint straps, welded strap connectors, and base flange attachment to roof structure at perimeter of curb, of size and spacing required to meet wind uplift requirements.
10. Platform Cap: Where portion of roof curb is not covered by equipment, provide weathertight platform cap formed from 3/4-inch- thick plywood covered with metal sheet of same type, thickness, and finish as required for curb.
11. Metal Counterflashing: Manufacturer's standard, removable, fabricated of same metal and finish as curb.
12. Security Grille: Provide where indicated.
13. Damper Tray: Provide damper tray or shelf with opening of size indicated.

## 2.4 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Equipment Supports: Internally reinforced metal equipment supports capable of supporting superimposed live and dead loads, including equipment loads and other construction indicated on Drawings; with welded or mechanically fastened and sealed corner joints and integrally formed deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. AES Industries, Inc.
  - b. Curbs Plus, Inc.
  - c. Custom Solution Roof and Metal Products.
  - d. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
  - e. LM Curbs.
  - f. Milcor Inc.; Commercial Products Group of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
  - g. Pate Company (The).
  - h. Roof Products, Inc.
  - i. Thybar Corporation.
  - j. Vent Products Co., Inc.

- B. Size: Coordinate dimensions with roughing-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.

- C. Loads: As indicated in drawings.
- D. Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet, thickness determined by equipment weight.
  - 1. Finish: Baked enamel or powder coat.
  - 2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range, typically to match adjacent existing finishes.
- E. Construction:
  - 1. Insulation: Factory insulated with 1-1/2-inch thick polyisocyanurate board insulation compatible with roof system.
  - 2. Liner: Same material as equipment support, of manufacturer's standard thickness and finish.
  - 3. Factory-installed continuous fire-treated wood nailers 3-1/2 inches wide at tops of equipment supports.
  - 4. Metal Counterflashing: Manufacturer's standard, removable, fabricated of same metal and finish as equipment support.
  - 5. On ribbed or fluted metal roofs, form deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom to conform to roof profile.
  - 6. Fabricate equipment supports to minimum height of 18 inches unless otherwise indicated.
  - 7. Sloping Roofs: Where roof slope exceeds 1:48, fabricate each support with height to accommodate roof slope so that tops of supports are level with each other. Equip supports with water diverters or crickets on sides that obstruct water flow.

## 2.4 PIPE SUPPORTS

- A. Pipe Supports: Adjustable-height rubber block supports and galvanized steel carrier assemblies; suitable for quantity of pipe runs and sizes.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Cooper Industries, Dura-Blok
  - 2. Pipe Support Height: 3.5" min. above all roof assemblies
  - 3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard.

## 2.6 ROOF HATCH

- A. Roof Hatches: Metal roof-hatch units with lids and insulated double-walled curbs, welded or mechanically fastened and sealed corner joints, continuous lid-to-curb counterflashing and weathertight perimeter gasketing and integrally formed deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Babcock-Davis; BRHPG36X36S2T or comparable product by one of the following:

- a. AES Industries, Inc.
- b. Bilco Company (The).
- c. Bristolite Skylights.
- d. Custom Solution Roof and Metal Products.
- e. Dur-Red Products.
- f. Hi Pro International, Inc.
- g. J. L. Industries, Inc.
- h. Metallic Products Corp.
- i. Milcor Inc.; Commercial Products Group of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- j. Naturalite Skylight Systems; Vistawall Group (The).
- k. Nystrom.
- l. O'Keeffe's Inc.
- m. Pate Company (The).
- n. Precision Ladders, LLC.

B. Type and Size: Single-leaf lid, 36 by 36 inches.

C. Loads: Minimum 40-lbf/sq. ft. external live load and 20-lbf/sq. ft. internal uplift load.

D. Hatch Material: 14 Ga Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.

- 1. Finish: Baked enamel or powder coat.
- 2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range, typically to match adjacent existing finishes.

E. Construction:

- 1. Insulation: 2" Polyisocyanurate board.
- 2. Hatch Lid: Opaque, insulated, and double walled, with manufacturer's standard metal liner of same material and finish as outer metal lid.
- 3. Curb Liner: Manufacturer's standard, of same material and finish as metal curb.
- 4. On ribbed or fluted metal roofs, form flange at perimeter bottom to conform to roof profile.
- 5. Fabricate curbs to minimum height of 12 inches unless otherwise indicated.
- 6. Sloping Roofs: Where slope or roof deck exceeds 1:48, fabricate curb with perimeter curb height that is tapered to accommodate roof slope so that top surfaces of perimeter curb are level. Equip hatch with water diverter or cricket on side that obstructs water flow.

F. Hardware: Galvanized-steel spring latch with turn handles, butt- or pintle-type hinge system, and padlock hasps inside and outside.

## 2.7 PREFORMED FLASHING SLEEVES

A. Exhaust Vent Flashing: Double-walled metal flashing sleeve or boot, insulation filled, with integral deck flange, 12 inches high, with removable metal hood and metal collar.

- 1. Manufacturers:
  - a. Custom Solution Roof and Metal Products
  - b. Menzies Metal Products
  - c. Thaler Metal Industries Ltd.
- 2. Metal: Aluminum sheet, 0.063 inch thick.

3. Diameter: 6 inches.
4. Finish: Manufacturer's standard.

B. Vent Stack Flashing: Metal flashing sleeve, uninsulated, with integral deck flange.

1. Manufacturers:
  - a. Custom Solution Roof and Metal Products
  - b. Menzies Metal Products
  - c. Milcor; Commercial Products Group of Hart & Cooley, Inc
  - d. Thaler Metal Industries Ltd.
2. Metal: Aluminum sheet, 0.063 inch thick.
3. Height: 13 inches.
4. Diameter: 4 inches.
5. Finish: Manufacturer's standard.

## 2.8 WALKWAYS

- A. Flexible Walkways: Factory-formed, nonporous, heavy-duty, solid-rubber, slip-resisting, surface-textured walkway pads, 30" x 30", approximately 3/8 inch thick and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

## 2.9 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
- C. Verify dimensions of roof openings for roof accessories.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install roof accessories according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Install roof accessories level, plumb, true to line and elevation, and without warping, jogs in alignment, excessive oil canning, buckling, or tool marks.
  2. Anchor roof accessories securely in place so they are capable of resisting indicated loads.
  3. Use fasteners, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete installation of roof accessories and fit them to substrates.
  4. Install roof accessories to resist exposure to weather without failing, rattling, leaking, or loosening of fasteners and seals.
- B. Metal Protection: Protect metals against galvanic action by separating dissimilar metals from contact with each other or with corrosive substrates by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.
1. Coat concealed side of uncoated aluminum roof accessories with bituminous coating where in contact with wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
  2. Underlayment: Where installing roof accessories directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of felt underlayment and cover with a slip sheet, or install a course of polyethylene sheet.
  3. Bed flanges in thick coat of asphalt roofing cement where required by manufacturers of roof accessories for waterproof performance.
- C. Equipment Support Installation: Install equipment supports so top surfaces are level with each other.
- D. Pipe Support Installation: Install pipe supports so top surfaces are in contact with and provide equally distributed support along length of supported item.
- E. Seal joints with elastomeric as required by roof accessory manufacturer.

### 3.3 REPAIR AND CLEANING

- A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing according to ASTM A 780.
- B. Touch up factory-primed surfaces with compatible primer ready for field painting according to Division 09 painting Sections.
- C. Clean exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Clean off excess sealants.
- E. Replace roof accessories that have been damaged or that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 077200

